

FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT



HPB Lawn Care LLC
A Pennsylvania limited liability company
2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor
Omaha, NE 68164
1 (800) 490-8991
franchising@heroeslawncare.com
franchising@heroeslawncare.com
www.heroeslawncare.com

We offer qualified individuals the right to operate a business that specializes in commercial and residential fertilization, and irrigation services under the “Heroes Lawn Care” mark.

The total investment necessary to begin operation of a Heroes Lawn Care business ranges from ~~\$159,431 to \$196,290~~ to ~~\$215,232 to \$176,686~~, which includes ~~\$84,995 to \$27,495~~ to ~~\$32,495~~ in fees that must be paid to us or our affiliates prior to opening. We also offer qualified parties the right to enter into multiple franchise agreements at once and subsequently operate multiple Heroes Lawn Care businesses. The total investment necessary to operate two to three Heroes Lawn Care businesses is ~~\$209,431 to \$310,232, which includes \$124,995 to \$159,995~~ ~~\$111,290 to \$236,686, which includes \$32,495 to \$72,495 that must be paid to us or our affiliates prior to opening.~~ The total investment necessary to operate four to five Heroes Lawn Care businesses is \$161,290 to \$296,686, which includes \$72,495 to \$112,495 that must be paid to us or our affiliates prior to opening.

This Disclosure Document summarizes certain provisions of your franchise agreement and other information in plain English. Read this Disclosure Document and all accompanying agreements carefully. You must receive this Disclosure Document at least 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make any payment to, us or an affiliate of ours in connection with the proposed franchise sale. **Note, however, that no governmental agency has verified the information contained in this document.**

You may wish to receive your Disclosure Document in another format that is more convenient to you. To discuss the availability of disclosures in different formats, contact Heroes Lawn Care’s Home Office at 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164 or call 1-800-490-8991.

The terms of your contract will govern your franchise relationship. Don’t rely on the Disclosure Document alone to understand your contract. Read your entire contract carefully. Show your contract and this Disclosure Document to an advisor, like a lawyer or an accountant.

Buying a franchise is a complex investment. The information in this Disclosure Document can help you make up your mind. More information on franchising, such as “A Consumer’s Guide to Buying a Franchise,” which can help you understand how to use this Disclosure Document is available from the Federal Trade Commission. You can contact the FTC at 1-877-FTC-HELP or by writing to the FTC at 600 Pennsylvania Avenue, NW, Washington, D.C. 20580. You can also visit the FTC’s home page at www.ftc.gov for additional information. Call your state agency or visit your public library for other sources of information on franchising.

There may also be laws on franchising in your state. Ask your state agencies about them.

The Issuance Date of this Disclosure Document is April ~~29, 2025~~

20, 2026.

How to Use This Franchise Disclosure Document

Here are some questions you may be asking about buying a franchise and tips on how to find more information:

QUESTION	WHERE TO FIND INFORMATION
How much can I earn?	Item 19 may give you information about outlet sales, costs, profits or losses. You should also try to obtain this information from others, like current and former franchisees. You can find their names and contact information in Item 20 or <u>Exhibit I</u> .
How much will I need to invest?	Items 5 and 6 list fees you will be paying to the franchisor or at the franchisor’s discretion. Item 7 lists the initial investment to open. Item 8 describes the suppliers you must use.
Does the franchisor have the financial ability to provide support to my business?	Item 21 or <u>Exhibit E</u> included financial statements. Review these statements carefully.
Is the franchise system stable, growing, or shrinking?	Item 20 summarizes the recent history of the number of company-owned and franchised outlets.
Will my business be the only Heroes Lawn Care business in my area?	Item 12 and the “territory” provisions in the franchise agreement describe whether the franchisor and other franchisees can compete with you.
Does the franchise have a troubled legal history?	Items 3 and 4 tell you whether the franchisor or its management have been involved in material litigation or bankruptcy proceedings.
What’s it like to be a Heroes Lawn Care franchisee?	Item 20 or <u>Exhibit I</u> list current and former franchisees. You can contact them to ask about their experiences.
What else should I know?	These questions are only a few things you should look for. Review all 23 Items and all Exhibits in this Disclosure Document to better understand this franchise opportunity. See the table of contents.

What You Need to Know About Franchising *Generally*

Continuing responsibility to pay fees. You may have to pay royalties and other fees even if you are losing money.

Business model can change. The franchise agreement may allow the franchisor to change its manuals and business model without your consent. These changes may require you to make additional investments in your franchise business or may harm your franchise business.

Supplier restrictions. You may have to buy or lease items from the franchisor or a limited group of suppliers the franchisor designates. These items may be more expensive than similar items you could buy on your own.

Operating restrictions. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business during the term of the franchise. There are usually other restrictions. Some examples may include controlling your location, your access to customers, what you sell, how you market, and your hours of operation.

Competition from franchisor. Even if the franchise agreement grants you a territory, the franchisor may have the right to compete with you in your territory.

Renewal. Your franchise agreement may not permit you to renew. Even if it does, you may have to sign a new agreement with different terms and conditions in order to continue to operate your franchise business.

When your franchise ends. The franchise agreement may prohibit you from operating a similar business after your franchise ends even if you still have obligations to your landlord or other creditors.

Some States Require Registration

Your state may have a franchise law, or other law, that requires franchisors to register before offering or selling franchises in the state. Registration does not mean that the state recommends the franchise or has verified the information in this document. To find out if your state has a registration requirement, or to contact your state, use the agency information in [Exhibit A](#).

Your state also may have laws that require special disclosures or amendments be made to your franchise agreement. If so, you should check the State Specific Addenda, set forth on [Exhibit D](#) and pages (v), (vi) and (vii) of this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Special Risks to Consider About *This* Franchise

Certain states require that the following risk(s) be highlighted:

1. **Out-of-State Dispute Resolution.** The franchise agreement requires you to resolve disputes with the franchisor by mediation, arbitration, and/or litigation only in Pennsylvania. Out- of-state mediation, arbitration, or litigation may force you to accept a less favorable settlement for disputes. It may also cost more to mediate, arbitrate, or litigate with the franchisor in Pennsylvania than in your own states.
2. **Mandatory Minimum Payments.** You must make mandatory minimum royalty payments or advertising contributions regardless of your sales levels. Your inability to make these payments may result in termination of your franchise and loss of your investment.
3. **Financial Condition.** The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.
4. **Spousal Liability.** Your spouse must sign a document that makes your spouse liable for all financial obligations under the franchise agreement even though your spouse has no ownership interest in the franchise. This guarantee will place both your and your spouse's marital and personal assets, perhaps including your house, at risk if your franchise fails.
- 3-5. **Short Operating History.** The franchisor is at an early stage of development and has a limited operating history. This franchise is likely to be a riskier investment than a franchise in a system with a longer operating history.
- 4-6. **Supplier Control.** You must purchase all or nearly all of the inventory or supplies that are necessary to operate your business from the franchisor, its affiliates, or suppliers that the franchisor designates, at prices the franchisor or they set. These prices may be higher than prices you could obtain elsewhere for the same or similar goods. This may reduce the anticipated profit of your franchise business.
- 5-7. **Unopened Franchises.** The franchisor has signed a significant number of ~~franchise agreements~~ Franchise Agreements with franchisees who have not yet opened their outlets. If other franchisees are experiencing delays in opening their outlets, you may also ~~may~~ experience delays in opening your own outlet.

~~Financial Condition. The franchisor's financial condition, as reflected in its financial statements (see Item 21), calls into question the franchisor's financial ability to provide services and support to you.~~

Certain states may require other risks to be highlighted. Check the "State Specific Addenda" set forth on Exhibit D to see whether your state requires other risks to be highlighted.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CONNECTICUT**

The State of Connecticut does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the state. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

If the seller fails to deliver the products, equipment or supplies or fails to render the services necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within forty-five days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MICHIGAN**

NOTICE

The State of Michigan prohibits certain unfair provisions that are sometimes in franchise documents. If any of the following provisions are in these franchise documents, the provisions are void and cannot be enforced against you.

Each of the following provisions is void and unenforceable if contained in any documents relating to a franchise:

- A. A prohibition on the right of a franchisee to join an association of franchisees.
- B. A requirement that a franchisee assent to a release, assignment, novation, waiver, or estoppel which deprives a franchisee of rights and protections provided in this act. This shall not preclude a franchisee, after entering into a franchise agreement, from settling any and all claims.
- C. A provision that permits a franchisor to terminate a franchise prior to the expiration of its term except for good cause. Good cause shall include the failure of the franchisee to comply with any lawful provision of the franchise agreement and to cure such failure after being given written notice thereof and a reasonable opportunity, which in no event need be more than 30 days, to cure such failure.
- D. A provision that permits a franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise without fairly compensating the franchisee by repurchase or other means for the fair market value at the time of expiration of the franchisee's inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings. Personalized materials which have no value to the franchisor and inventory, supplies, equipment, fixtures, and furnishings not reasonably required in the conduct of the franchise business are not subject to compensation. This subsection applies only if: (i) the term of the franchise is less than 5 years and (ii) the franchisee is prohibited by the franchise or other agreement from continuing to conduct substantially the same business under another trademark, service mark, trade name, logotype, advertising or other commercial symbol in the same area subsequent to the expiration of the franchise or the franchisee does not receive at least 6 months advance notice of franchisor's intent not to renew the franchise.
- E. A provision that permits the franchisor to refuse to renew a franchise on terms generally available to other franchisees of the same class or type under similar circumstances. This section does not require a renewal provision.
- F. A provision requiring that arbitration or litigation be conducted outside this state. This shall not preclude the franchises from entering into an agreement, at the time of arbitration, to conduct arbitration at a location outside this state.
- G. A provision which permits a franchisor to refuse to permit a transfer of ownership of a franchise, except for good cause. This subdivision does not prevent a franchisor from exercising a right of first refusal to purchase the franchise. Good cause shall include, but is not limited to:
 - i. The failure of the proposed transferee to meet the franchisor's then current reasonable qualifications or standards.
 - ii. The fact that the proposed transferee is competitor of the franchisor or ~~sub franchisor~~ subfranchisor.

iii. The unwillingness of the proposed transferee to agree in writing to comply with all lawful obligations.

iv. The failure of the franchisee or proposed transferee to pay any sums owing to the franchisor or to cure any default in the franchise agreement existing at the time of the proposed transfer.

H. A provision that requires the franchisee to resell to the franchisor items that are not uniquely identified with the franchisor. This subdivision does not prohibit a provision that grants to a franchisor a right of first refusal to purchase the assets of a franchise on the same terms and conditions as a bona fide third party willing and able to purchase those assets, nor does this subdivision prohibit a provision that grants the franchisor the right to acquire the assets of a franchise for the market or appraised value of such assets if the franchisee has breached the lawful provisions of the franchise agreement and has failed to cure the breach in the manner provided in subdivision (c).

I. A provision which permits the franchisor to directly or indirectly convey, assign, or otherwise transfer its obligations to fulfill contractual obligations to the franchise unless provision has been made for providing the required contractual services.

The fact that there is a notice of this offering on file with the attorney general does not constitute approval, recommendation or endorsement by the attorney general.

Any questions regarding the notice should be directed to the Michigan Department of Attorney General, 670 Law Building, Lansing, MI 48913, (517) 373-7117.

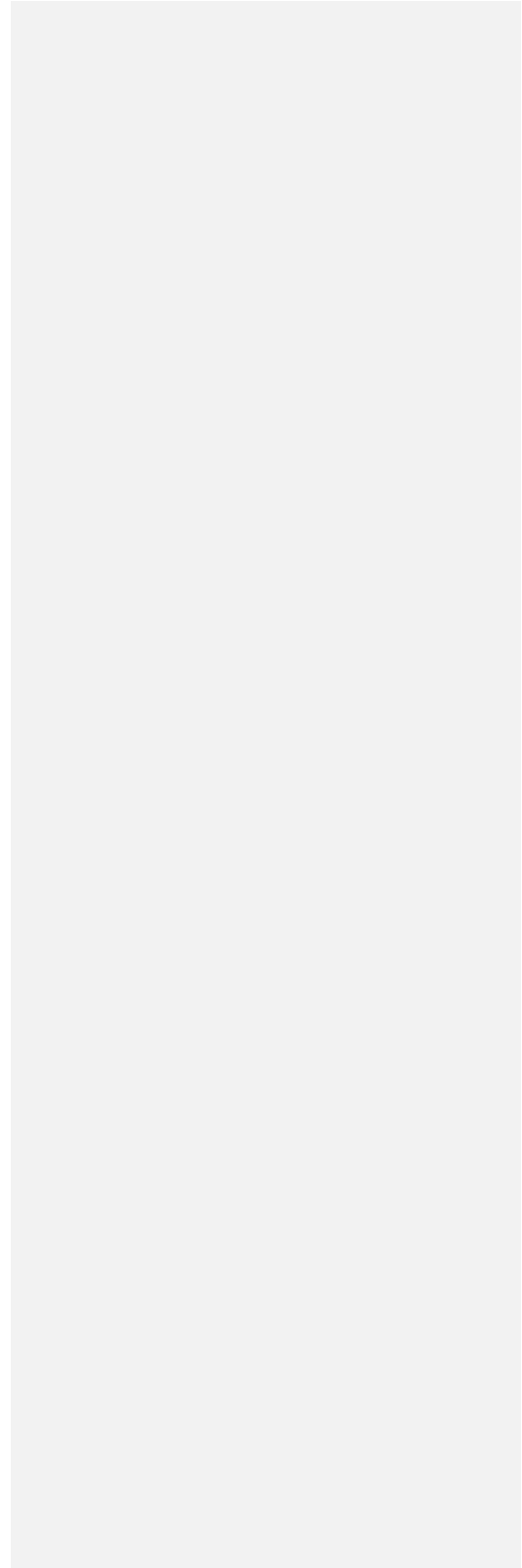
No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

ITEM 1 THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES 11
ITEM 2 BUSINESS EXPERIENCE 16
ITEM 3 LITIGATION..... 19
ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY 20
ITEM 5 INITIAL FEES..... 21
ITEM 6 OTHER FEES 22
ITEM 7 ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT 31
ITEM 8 RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES 39
ITEM 9 FRANCHISEE’S OBLIGATIONS 45
ITEM 10 FINANCING 1
ITEM 11 FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEM AND TRAINING 2
ITEM 12 TERRITORY 22
ITEM 13 TRADEMARKS..... 26
ITEM 14 PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION..... 30
ITEM 15 OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS 31
ITEM 16 RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL 31
ITEM 17 RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION 32
ITEM 18 PUBLIC FIGURES..... 51
ITEM 19 FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS 51
ITEM 20 OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION 58
ITEM 21 FINANCIAL STATEMENTS..... 63
ITEM 22 CONTRACTS 63
ITEM 23 RECEIPTS 63

EXHIBITS

Exhibit A	List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
Exhibit B	Franchise Agreement
Exhibit C	Multi-Unit Addendum
Exhibit D	State Specific Addenda
Exhibit E	Financial Statements
Exhibit F	Sample Termination and Release Agreement
Exhibit G	Operations Manual Table of Contents
Exhibit H	Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement
Exhibit I	List of Franchisees and Franchisees That Have Left the System in the Past Fiscal Year
Exhibit J	Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification
Exhibit K	State Effective Dates
Exhibit L <u>K</u>	Receipts



ITEM 1
THE FRANCHISOR AND ANY PARENTS, PREDECESSORS, AND AFFILIATES

The Franchisor, HPB Lawn Care LLC, is referred to in this Disclosure Document as “we,” “us” or “our.” “You” or “your” means the person who buys the franchise and includes your owners and principals if you are a corporation, limited liability company, or other business entity.

The Franchisor

We are a limited liability company organized under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania on October 1, 2021. Our principal business address is 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. We conduct business under our corporate name, and the trade names and trademark “Heroes Lawn Care.” Our agents for service of process are listed in Exhibit A to this Disclosure Document.

We grant qualified individuals the right to operate a business that offers and sells residential and commercial fertilization and irrigation products and services to residential and commercial customers under the marks “Heroes Lawn Care”, “Heroes Fertilizer Force”, “Heroes Irrigation Army”, and “Heroes Doody Duty” (the “Heroes Lawn Care Business” or “Franchised Business”). We ~~have been franchising since~~ began offering franchises in March 2022. Other than the above services, we do not engage in any other business activities and have not offered franchises in any other line of business.

The Heroes Lawn Care Business

Your Heroes Lawn Care Business will offer “Fertilization and Irrigation Services” to residential and commercial customers within a defined protected territory (the “Protected Territory”) on a year-round basis. Specifically, Fertilization and Irrigation Services include: (i) granular fertilizer, fungicide, pesticide application and liquid fertilizer, herbicide, and pesticide application; (ii) aeration, overseeding, and soil amendment services; (iii) irrigation repair, replacement, upgrades, and maintenance check services; and (iv) other products, services and events that we may approve and modify from time to time and which may include subcontracted hardscaping, soft- scaping and other general landscaping services (collectively, the “Approved Products and Services”). You do not need any specific prior experience in these areas of service to operate a Heroes Lawn Care Business, however, certain state or local licenses and permits for the operation of the Franchised Business may require prior business experience from one or more of your employees or contractors.

Each Heroes Lawn Care Business operates according to our proprietary business system which includes: (a) methods to assess residential and commercial properties; (b) methods to use, provide, and install the Approved Products and Services; (c) customized and proprietary software; and (d) general procedures for operating and managing a Heroes Lawn Care Business, including scheduling, job estimating, production of the work, and sales processes (the “System”).

You must enter into our form of franchise agreement (each, a “Franchise Agreement”), which is attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit B, for each Heroes Lawn Care Business we grant you the right to open and operate.

As a franchisee, you and your team will provide estimates for customers seeking the Approved Products and Services. When a customer places a work order, you will schedule the work order with your employees or a reputable subcontractor for installation or services. It is your responsibility to maintain a team of qualified employees or otherwise create a network of reputable subcontractors who will perform the work.

Multi-Unit Offerings

We also offer qualified parties the right to enter our Multi-Unit Addendum attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit C (“Multi-Unit Addendum”). Subject to the terms of the Multi-Unit Addendum, you will be granted the right to execute ~~three (3)~~two or more Franchise Agreements to open and operate ~~three (3)~~two (2) or more Heroes Lawn Care Businesses at once, each with their own Protected Territory that are typically contiguous to one another (“Multi-Unit Offering”). You will sign the Franchise Agreement attached to this Disclosure Document as Exhibit B for each Protected Territory that you are granted. Each Heroes Lawn Care Business will be opened and operated pursuant to its respective Franchise Agreement, but you will also need to comply with the terms and conditions set forth in our form of Multi-Unit Addendum, including, but not limited to, minimum purchasing requirements, ~~cumulative minimum royalty fees~~, minimum vehicle requirements, and other requirements as set forth in this Disclosure Document and the Multi-Unit Addendum (which will apply to your operation of all Heroes Lawn Care Businesses granted as part of your Multi-Unit Offering).

You will be required to sign all Franchise Agreements associated with your Multi-Unit Offering, as well as your Multi-Unit Addendum, at the same time. As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we do not intend or expect to offer a new prospect the right to enter into a Multi-Unit Offering for more than ~~three (3)~~five (5) Heroes Lawn Care Businesses (but we reserve the right to do so).

Parents, Predecessors and Affiliates

Our parent is JEZ Investments LLC, a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 12, 2020, with a principal address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164.

We have one predecessor, Heroes Management Services, LLC, d/b/a Heroes Lawn and Landscape (“HLL”), a Nebraska limited liability company formed on January 29, 2015, with a principal business address at 8821 Greenfield Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68136. HLL operates a commercial and residential fertilization, irrigation, and lawn care service business in Omaha, Nebraska under the trade name “Heroes Lawn & Landscape” ~~and is wholly owned by our Founders, Taylor Olberding and Mike Marlow.~~ We acquired certain assets and confidential information from HLL on September 1, 2021. Historical information contained in this Disclosure Document relating to the events before September 1, 2021, represents information about HLL.

Our affiliate HPB Lawn Care Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Lawn Care Holdings LLC owns the HPB Lawn Care Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Lawn Care System. HPB Lawn Care Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate, HorsePower Nation LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 19, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HorsePower Nation LLC engages in franchise consulting services and may provide these services to our franchisees and to franchisees of certain of our affiliates. HorsePower Nation LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate, HPB Accounting LLC d/b/a ZeeBOOKS, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on June 21, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Accounting LLC engages in accounting services and may provide these services to our franchisees and to franchisees of certain of our affiliates. HPB Accounting LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Automotive Sales LLC, d/b/a HPB Fleet, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on January 18, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Automotive Sales LLC engages in automotive sales services and may provide these services to our franchisees and to franchisees of certain of our affiliates. HPB Automotive Sales LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC d/b/a Bumble Bee Blinds (“HPB Blinds and Shutters”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on June 29, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since September 2022, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC has franchised a business that offers and sells blinds and shutters installation services to residential and commercial customers under the mark “Bumble Bee Blinds”.

Our affiliate HPB Blinds and Shutters Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on July 11, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Blinds and Shutters Holdings LLC owns the HPB Blinds and Shutters Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Blinds and Shutters System. HPB Blinds and Shutters Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Fencing LLC d/b/a Stand Strong Fencing (“HPB Fencing”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 10, 2023, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since October 2023, HPB Fencing LLC has franchised a business that offers and sells fencing installation services to residential and commercial customers under the mark “Stand Strong Fencing”.

Our affiliate HPB Fencing Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 15, 2023, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Fencing Holdings LLC owns the HPB Fencing Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Fencing System. HPB Fencing Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Foam LLC d/b/a iFoam and iFoam Insulation (“HPB Foam”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since January 2022, HPB Foam has franchised a business that offers and sells spray foam insulation services to residential and commercial customers under the marks “iFoam” and “iFoam Insulation”.

Our affiliate HPB Foam Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Foam Holdings LLC owns the HPB Foam Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Foam System. HPB Foam Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Glass LLC, d/b/a Gatsby Glass (“HPB Glass”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on February 3, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since June 2022, HPB Glass LLC has franchised a business that offers and sells glass installation products and services to residential and commercial customers under the mark “Gatsby

Glass”.

Our affiliate HPB Glass Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on February 4, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Glass Holdings LLC owns the HPB Glass Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Glass System. HPB Glass Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB HVAC LLC, d/b/a Varsity Zone (“HPB HVAC”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on July 11, 2023, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since July 2024, HPB HVAC LLC franchised a business that offers and sells heating, ventilation, and air conditioning services products and services to residential and commercial customers under the mark “Varsity Zone”.

Our affiliate HPB HVAC Holdings LLC is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on December 26, 2023, with an address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB HVAC Holdings LLC owns the HPB HVAC Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB HVAC System. HPB HVAC Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB iFoam Omaha LLC d/b/a iFoam Insulation 105, is a Nebraska limited liability company organized on May 12, 2022, with a principal business address of ~~2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor~~ 7811 S. 134th Street, Omaha, Nebraska 68164~~38~~. HPB iFoam Omaha LLC is a company owned iFoam franchisee.

Our affiliate HPB Lighting LLC d/b/a Blingle! and Blingle Premier Lighting (“HPB Lighting”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 12, 2020, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since November 2021, HPB Lighting has franchised a business that offers and sells holiday lighting, installation, maintenance, and storage to residential and commercial customers under the marks “Blingle!” and “Blingle Premier Lighting” (the “Blingle! Business”).

Our affiliate HPB Lighting Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Lighting Holdings LLC owns the HPB Lighting Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Lighting System. HPB Lighting Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Marketing LLC d/b/a Franchise Procurement (“HPB Marketing”) is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 12, 2020, with a principal business address ~~of~~ is 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Marketing engages in franchise procurement services and may provide these services to our franchisees and to franchisees of certain of our affiliates. HPB Marketing does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate HPB Painting LLC d/b/a Groovy Hues Peace Love Paint Powerwash (“HPB Painting”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since August 2022, HPB Painting has franchised a business that offers and sells painting and power washing services to residential and commercial

customers under the mark “Groovy Hues Peace Love Paint Powerwash”.

Our affiliate HPB Painting Holdings LLC, is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on June 27, 2022, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Painting Holdings LLC owns the HPB Painting Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the HPB Painting System. HPB Painting Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

~~Our affiliate HPB Wholesale Lighting LLC (“HPB Wholesale Lighting”), is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. HPB Wholesale Lighting is a vendor of lighting inventory required to be purchased in order to operate the Blingle! Business. HPB Wholesale Lighting does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.~~

Our affiliate MDR United LLC d/b/a Mighty Dog Roofing (“MDR”) is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 12, 2020, with a principal business address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. Since November 2020, MDR has franchised a business that offers and sells roofing services to residential and commercial customers under the mark “Mighty Dog Roofing”.

Our affiliate MDR United Holdings LLC is a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on October 1, 2021, with ~~a principal business an~~ address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. MDR United Holdings LLC owns the MDR Marks, confidential information, copyrights, and related intellectual property associated with the MDR System. MDR United Holdings LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands, a Pennsylvania limited liability company organized on May 13, 2020, with a principal ~~business~~ address of 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164. SVHB Marketing LLC engages in franchise administration services. SVHB Marketing LLC does not own or operate a business of the type being franchised and has never offered franchises in this or any other line of business.

Except as noted above, we do not have any parent or affiliates that: (a) offer or operate franchises in any line of business; or (b) provide products or services to System franchisees.

Market and Competition

Your Heroes Lawn Care Business will offer our Approved Products and Services to the public, which will include residential and commercial property owners, residential and commercial property builders, and property managers. The market for Approved Products and Services is well developed, and there will be competition from other national and regional chains and local businesses that offer ~~residential and commercial Fertilization and Irrigation Services~~, and similar products and services within the Protected Territory you are granted. Our Approved Products and Services are seasonal and may be affected by climate, weather or other environmental conditions. ~~Your competitive advantage in the marketplace will be based on your adherence to our System standards and guidelines, as well as your entrepreneurial and managerial abilities and focus on customer service, in the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business.~~

Industry Specific Regulations

Your Heroes Business will be subject to laws and regulations in your state, county, or municipality

regarding the operation of a lawn care business, which may include laws related to licenses, permits, or certifications associated with the installation of various lawn care products or operation of your Heroes Business. Various states, including Arizona, Florida, Massachusetts, and Nevada have contractors' licensing laws, which apply generally to persons defined as "contractors" under applicable law. In addition, various states including California, Florida, Georgia, Indiana, Kentucky, Louisiana, Massachusetts, Michigan, New Jersey, New York, Ohio, Oklahoma, Texas, and West Virginia have laws which regulate the terms of home improvement contracts with customers. The Heroes Business will also be subject to federal, state and local Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) and Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) regulations, and you must strictly comply with all federal, state, and local regulations regarding the use, handling, transportation, and disposal of hazardous materials.

There are federal, state and possibly local laws covering how to classify workers, for example, whether as independent contractors or employees, or as exempt or non-exempt, for different purposes, such as tax, wage and hour laws, unemployment compensation and workers' compensation. These laws and regulations can vary from state to state, city to city and at the federal level, and could affect, in some instances materially, the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business.

ITEM 2 **BUSINESS EXPERIENCE**

Joshua Skolnick: Founding Partner

~~Joshua Skolnick is one of our Founding Partners and has held this position since our inception. From May 2020 until January 2021, Mr. Skolnick served as the Chief Executive Officer of our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands. From May 2020 until October 2021, Mr. Skolnick served as the Chief Executive Officer of our affiliate MDR United LLC. From May 2018 until June 2021, Mr. Skolnick served as the Chief Executive Officer of RedBox+ Franchising, LLC of Doylestown, Pennsylvania. From October 2011 until September 2021, Mr. Skolnick served as the founder, Chief Executive Officer and President of Monster Franchisee, LLC of Doylestown, Pennsylvania. From February 2005 until September 2020, Mr. Skolnick served as the founder, Chief Executive Officer and President of Monster Tree Services, Inc. of Doylestown, Pennsylvania.~~

Anthony Hulbert: Chief Executive Officer

~~Anthony Hulbert has served as our Chief Executive Officer since October 2021. Since July 2023, Mr. Hulbert has served as the Chief Executive Officer for our affiliate **Anthony Coleman: Vice President**~~

~~Anthony Coleman has served as our Vice President since April 2026. From August 2025 until April 2026, Mr. Coleman served as our Brand President. From April 2022 until August 2025, Mr. Coleman served as our Director of Field Operations. From July 2019 until November 2022, Mr. Coleman served as the Service Representative for Carlisle Fluid Technologies of Scottsdale, Arizona.~~

Keith Barnes: Director of Franchise Development

~~Keith Barnes has served as our Director of Franchise Development since January 2024. From September 2022 until January 2024, Mr. Barnes served as our Franchise Business Coach and National New Construction Manager. From May 2022 until September 2022, Mr. Barnes served as our Director of Franchise Development. From November 2018 until May 2022, Mr. Barnes served as a Franchise Lead Developer for Signal 88, LLC of Omaha, Nebraska.~~

Donald Conway: Managing Director

Donald Conway has served as our Managing Director since April 2026. From January 2025 until April 2026, Mr. Conway served the President for us and our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC. Since May 2023, Mr. Hulbert has served as the Chief Executive Officer of our affiliate, HPB Fencing LLC. Since June 2022, Mr. Hulbert has served as the Chief Executive Officer of our affiliates, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC and HPB Glass LLC. Since October 2021, Mr. Hulbert has served as the Chief Executive Officer our affiliates, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Glass LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Lawn Care LLC, MDR United LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, MDR United LLC, and and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands. From January 2021 until September 2021, Mr. Hulbert served as the Chief Financial Officer for us and our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands. From October 2017 until January 2021, Mr. Hulbert served as the Vice President of Sales and Marketing for LinPepCo of Lincoln, Nebraska.

Donald Conway: President

Donald Conway has served as our President since January 2025. Since January 2025, Mr. Conwy has served as President for our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Glass LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. Since, each of which is located in Omaha, Nebraska. From May 2023 until December 2024, Mr. Conway served as the Chief Operating Officer of for us and our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Lawn Care LLC, HPB Foam-Glass LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands, each of which is located in Omaha, NE. From February 2022 until April 2023, Mr. Conway served as the our Brand President for our affiliate HPB Foam LLC. From July 2021 until February 2022, Mr. Conway served as the Chief Financial Officer for Vio Security of Irving, Texas. From January 2016 until July 2021, Mr. Conway served as the Chief Financial Officer for Signal 88, LLC of Omaha, Nebraska.

Mark Stanek: Chief Operating Officer

Mark Stanek has served as our Chief Operating Officer since April 2022. Since July 2023, Mr. Stanek has served as the Chief Operating Officer for our affiliate HPB HVAC LLC. Since May 2023, Mr. Stanek has served as the Chief Operating Officer of our affiliate HPB Fencing LLC. Since June 2022, Mr. Stanek has served as the Chief Operating Officer of our affiliates HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC and HPB Glass LLC. Since April 2022, Mr. Stanek has served as the Chief Operating Officer of our affiliates HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands. From June 2021 until March 2022, Mr. Stanek served as our Brand President. From May 2019 until May 2021, Mr. Stanek served as the Chief Financial Officer for Sympateco Inc. of Omaha, Nebraska.

Laura Vodvarka: Chief Marketing Officer

Laura Vodvarka has served as our Chief Marketing Officer since September 2023. Since September 2023, Mrs. Vodvarka has served as the Chief Marketing Officer for us and our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Glass LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From January 2023 until September 2023, Mrs. Vodvarka served as the President of Customer Experience of our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From May 2022 until December 2022, Mrs. Vodvarka served as our Brand President. From November 2020 until May 2022, Mrs. Vodvarka served as

the Director of Franchise Development and Marketing for Clear Summit Group of Ontario, Toronto. From September 2007 until November 2020, Mrs. Vodvarka served as the Vice President of Innovation for Signal 88 of Omaha, Nebraska

Bradley Saunders: Brand President

Bradley Saunders has served as our Brand President since April 2025. From December 2024 until April 2025, Mr. Saunders served as our Group President. From December 2024 until April 2025, Mr. Saunders served as Group President for our affiliate HPB Lighting LLC. From April 2024 until December 2024, Mr. Saunders has served as our Vice President of Sales and Operations. From April 2024 until November 2024, Mr. Saunders served as our Vice Brand President. From October 2019 until April 2024, Mr. Saunders served as Director of Vesta CPA, of Fond du Lac, Wisconsin.

Thomas ‘Turp’ Ricketts Jr.: President of Franchise Development

Thomas ‘Turp’ Ricketts Jr. has served as our President of Franchise Development since March 2024. Since March 2024, Mr. Ricketts has served as our President of Franchise Development for our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Glass LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From January 2021 until February 2024, Mr. Ricketts Jr. served as the Vice President of Franchise Development for us and our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Glass LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Lawn Care LLC, HPB Foam LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From March 2020 until January 2021, Mr. Ricketts Jr. served as our Director of Franchise Development of SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands. From January 2017 until February 2020, Mr. Ricketts Jr. served as the Franchise Lending Vertical Manager for UniFi Equipment Finance of Ann Arbor, Michigan.

Christopher Phalen: Vice President of Development

Christopher Phalen has served as our Vice President of Franchise Development since September 2022. Since July 2023, Mr. Phalen has served as the Vice President of Franchise Development for our affiliate HPB HVAC LLC. Since May 2023, Mr. Phalen has served as the Vice President of Franchise Development of our affiliate HPB Fencing LLC. Since September 2022, Mr. Phalen has served as our Vice President of Franchise Development for our affiliates HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, HPB Glass LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From January 2022 until August 2022, Mr. Phalen served the Director of Franchise Development for our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From January 2021 until January 2022, Mr. Phalen served as the Market Manager for Manpower Group of Omaha, Nebraska. From May 2017 until January 2021, Mr. Phalen served as the Sr. Business Development Manager for Cornerstone Staffing, Inc. of Omaha, Nebraska.

Courtney Reppert: Vice President of Franchise Development

Courtney Reppert has served as our Vice President of Franchise Development since June 2024. Since June 2024, Mrs. Reppert has served as the Vice President of Franchise Development for our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, HPB Glass LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From March 2023 until June 2024, Mrs. Reppert served as Director of Development for our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From December 2022 until March 2023, Mrs. Reppert served as Vice President of Franchise Development for VODA Cleaning and Restoration of Virginia. From October 2022 until December 2022, Mrs. Reppert served as the Vice President of Franchise Development

for Premium Service Brands of Charlottesville, Virginia. From November 2021 until September 2022, Mrs. Reppert served as Director of Franchise Development for our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From March 2019 until October 2021, Mrs. Reppert served as the Owner of S&C Nutrition Inc of Lynchburg, Virginia, Roanoke, Virginia, Portage, Michigan, and Lansing, Michigan.

Anthony Spagnola: Vice President of Franchise Development

Anthony Spagnola has served as the Vice President of Franchise Development since June 2024. Since June 2024, Mr. Spagnola has served as the Vice President of Franchise Development for our affiliates HPB HVAC LLC, HPB Fencing LLC, HPB Blinds and Shutters LLC, HPB Lighting LLC, HPB Painting LLC, HPB Foam LLC, HPB Glass LLC, MDR United LLC, and SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From June 2022 until May 2024, Mr. Spagnola served as Director of Franchise Development for our affiliate SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands. From July 2021 until June 2022, Mr. Spagnola served as the Vice President of Sales for Metric Collective of New York, New York. From January 2020 until July 2021, Mr. Spagnola served as the Director of sales for Metric Collective of New York, New York. From December 2017 until July 2022, Mr. Spagnola served as the Partner & Advisor of Sweet Berry Bowls of Jersey City, New Jersey. From July 2018 until December 2020, Mr. Spagnola served as the Owner of Sweet Berry Bowls of Jersey City, New Jersey. From April 2016 to January 2020, Mr. Spagnola served as the Owner and a Consultant for Spags Consulting, LLC of Jersey City, New Jersey.

Michael Marlow: Founder

Mike Marlow has served as our Founder since October 2021. Since January 2022, Mr. Marlow has served as the Brand President of our affiliate HPB Wholesale Lighting LLC. From October 2021 until January 2022, Mr. Marlow served as the Brand President of our affiliate HPB Lighting LLC. From January 2007 until October 2021, Mr. Marlow served as the Vice President of Holiday Bright Lights, Inc. of Omaha, Nebraska. Since 2015, Mr. Marlow has served as the President of Heroes Management Services, LLC of Omaha, Nebraska.

Taylor Olberding: Founder

Taylor Olberding has served as our Founder since December 2021. Since January 2015 Mr. Olberding has served as the Owner of Heroes Management Services, LLC of Omaha, Nebraska and Lincoln, Nebraska.

**ITEM 3
LITIGATION**

Pending Actions: *None*

1. Smith et al. v. HPB Lawn Care LLC d/b/a Heroes Lawn Care et al. (E.D.Pa. No. 2:24 cv 4869). On September 13, 2024, Plaintiffs Jeffrey Smith and JGS One, Inc., former Heroes Lawn Care franchisees, filed a complaint (the “Complaint”) against HPB Lawn Care LLC d/b/a Heroes Lawn Care, Josh Skolnick, and Zach Beutler (“HPB Parties”), in the U.S. District Court for Eastern Pennsylvania. The Complaint asserts claims for fraudulent misrepresentation, negligent misrepresentation, fraud in the inducement, and violations of the Ohio Business Opportunity Law. The Complaint seeks rescission of the franchise agreements, restitution, punitive or exemplary damages, attorneys’ fees, and other relief. In response, on September 30, 2024, and again October 17, 2024, HPB Parties sent Plaintiffs a Demand for Dismissal of the Complaint, citing, among other reasons, the failure to comply with the

~~mediation pre-condition to litigation. On January 27, 2025, Plaintiffs amended the initial Complaint. In response, on March 10, 2025, HPB parties filed a Defendants Memorandum in Reply to Plaintiffs' Response in Opposition to Defendants' Motion to Dismiss the Amended Complaint and Award Attorneys' Fees. HPB Parties will vigorously defend against the claims.~~

~~Schaefer, et al. v. HPB Foam LLC et al. (E.D.Pa. No. 2:24-cv-06298). We were not named as a defendant in this case. On November 25, 2024, Plaintiffs Werner Schaefer, Leah Shaefer, and Shepherd International Innovations, Inc., current iFoam franchisee, filed a complaint (the "Complaint") against our affiliate, HPB Foam LLC (the franchisor for the iFoam franchise system), our parent, SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands, several of our affiliates, Josh Skolnick, Zach Beutler, and Tony Hulbert ("HPB Parties"), in the U.S. District Court for Eastern Pennsylvania. The Complaint asserts claims for fraud/intentional misrepresentation, negligent misrepresentation, breach of contract and the implied covenant of good faith and fair dealing, violations of the Texas Deceptive Trade Practices Act, and violations of the Pennsylvania Unfair Trade Practices and Consumer Protection Law. The Complaint seeks rescission of the franchise agreements, rescission damages, actual damages, declaratory judgement, punitive or exemplary damages, attorneys' fees, and other relief. On February 3, 2025 HPB parties filed a Motion to Dismiss seeking to dismiss the case in its entirety. On March 7, 2025 Plaintiff filed an amendment to the initial Complaint. In response, on April 4, 2025 HPB Parties filed a Motion to Dismiss the entire case. HPB Parties will vigorously defend against the claims.~~

~~**Concluded Actions: None**~~

~~**Material Civil Actions During the Prior Fiscal Year involving our Parent, Affiliates and Certain Item 2 persons: None**~~

1. Beutler Holdings, LLC and Zachery Beutler v. Joshua Skolnick, Skolnick Holdings, LLC, and JEZ Investments, LLC (American Arbitration Association, Omaha, Nebraska). On December 8, 2025, Beutler Holdings, LLC and Zachery Beutler (collectively, the "Claimants") filed a demand for arbitration with the American Arbitration Association in Omaha, Nebraska against Joshua Skolnick, Skolnick Holdings, LLC, and JEZ Investments, LLC (collectively, the "Respondents"). The arbitration arises out of disputes concerning the governance, ownership interests, and operation of JEZ Investments, LLC. The Claimants assert claims for fraudulent misrepresentation, declaratory judgment, minority oppression, breach of the fiduciary duty of good faith and fair dealing, breach of the fiduciary duty of care, statutory dissolution, and breach of the second operating agreement. The Claimants seek, among other relief, rescission of the second operating agreement, monetary damages in an unspecified amount, declaratory relief regarding ownership interests, dissolution of JEZ Investments, LLC, and reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. The Respondents deny the allegations and contend that the claims are barred by, and subject to, the terms of the governing operating agreement. The arbitration is pending, and no determination has been made. The Respondents plan to vigorously defend against this arbitration demand.

~~Other than the actions disclosed above, no litigation is required to be disclosed in this Item. We estimate that as of the date of this Disclosure Document, the franchisees that have filed actions against us and our affiliates in connection the franchise relationship constitute 0.6% of the total number of system wide franchisees of our parent company SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a HorsePower Brands.~~

ITEM 4 BANKRUPTCY

No bankruptcy information is required to be disclosed in this Item.

**ITEM 5
INITIAL FEES**

Franchise Agreement

Initial Franchise

Territory Fee. You must pay us an initial franchise Franchisor a lump sum territory fee of \$59,500 (the “Initial Franchise-Territory Fee”) when you sign in an amount equal to the Franchise Agreement, which includes a Protected Territory of approximately 200 greater of: (i) Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000 in total-.00); or (ii) the sum of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) per 1,000 general population. The Initial Franchise Fee is paid in a lump sum, but we may finance up to sixty percent (60%) of this for your second Protected Territory and up to eighty percent (80%) of this fee for your third Protected Territory (see Item 10 for financing terms).

You may purchase additional units each with a stand alone territory containing approximately in the Protected Territories. Each 200,000 of general population per territory by paying us the following initial fees shall be considered one (1) “Protected Territory”.

Territories	Cumulative Initial Franchise Fees	Individual Franchise Fee	Cumulative General Population
#1	\$59,500	\$59,500	200,000
#2	\$99,500	\$40,000	400,000
#3	\$134,500	\$35,000	600,000

You must sign a separate franchise agreement for each Protected Territory purchased. The Initial Franchise Fee is non-refundable. The Initial Franchise Fee is uniformly imposed and Fee is due on the “Commencement Date”, or the first day of the calendar month that is four (4) full calendar months after the month in which you executed the Franchise Agreement. (For illustration, if you sign the Franchise Agreement on January 12th, the Commencement Date will be June 1st). The Territory Fee shall be deemed fully earned and non-refundable upon execution of your Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee covers the costs of payment, in consideration of administrative and other marketing, sales, and administrative services incurred or paid by expenses Franchisor incurs in granting the franchise, including fees and expenses paid by Franchisor to third-party networks, consultants, and brokers, and HorsePower Nation LLC.

If the cumulative general population figures used to calculate your Protected Territory exceed the cumulative general population figures set forth in the chart above, you are required to pay, in addition to your Initial Franchise Fee, an overage fee in an amount equal to the number of excess cumulative general population multiplied by thirty cents (\$0.30) per individual.

In the event that you are an existing franchisee of one of our current or future affiliates, your Initial Franchise Fee may be discounted, at Franchisor’s discretion.

All fees and expenses described in this Item 5 are non-refundable. Except as otherwise indicated in the chart above, we expect to uniformly impose all fees and expenses listed for all franchisees who purchase a franchise under this Disclosure Document, and they are payable to us in a lump sum and are deemed fully earned upon receipt by us.

Brand Marketing Fee. Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us, or an affiliate (as we designate), a brand marketing fee (“Brand Marketing Fee”) of ~~\$152,500~~. The Brand Marketing Fee covers the costs of creation, production and distribution of brand marketing assets, strategies and other materials or activities in any medium, which may include, but not limited to, the internet, social media, search engine optimization, video production, photography, campaign development and related advertising or marketing expenses, including administration expenses, in accordance with our brand standards and specifications, as more fully set forth in our Operations Manual. If you purchase more than one (1) Protected Territory you are only required to pay one (1) Brand Marketing Fee. This is a one-time fee.

Tuition Fee. Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us our then current initial training Tuition Fee (defined herein) of \$4,995 to attend our Initial Training Program (defined herein), for you ~~and up to two (2) additional representatives you designate, one of which must be your general manager or~~ Designated Manager (defined herein) ~~if applicable~~, and any other staff or personnel you designate. This is a one-time fee. The Tuition Fee covers the costs of training, ~~lodging, and certain meals~~ during the Initial Training Program. If you purchase more than one (1) Protected Territory, you are only required to pay one Tuition Fee for the Initial Training Program for you and up to two (2) additional attendees. [See Item 11 for more details.](#)

ZeePartnerships Fee. Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay to us a one-time zeepartnerships fee (the “ZeePartnerships Fee”) of \$5,000. The ZeePartnerships Fee covers the costs of building, developing, and maintaining national and regional strategic partnerships that assist in promoting brand awareness and creating lead generation opportunities. If you purchase more than one (1) Protected Territory, you are only required to pay one ZeePartnerships Fee.

Except as described above, all the fees described in Item 5 are paid in a lump sum and are uniformly calculated and imposed.

**ITEM 6
OTHER FEES**

THE AMOUNTS SET FORTH BELOW IN THIS ITEM 6 ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE.

TYPE OF FEE	AMOUNT	DUE DATE	REMARKS								
Royalty Monthly Franchise Fee	<p>Flat rate Royalty fee based on total number of Protected Territories and total years in operation for Years 1 & 2 (see chart in Note 2), thereafter, the greater of: (i) 6.5% Gross Revenues Collected; or (ii) the Minimum Royalty Fee (see chart in Note 2). An amount equal to the following:</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Year</th> <th>Monthly Franchise Fee</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><u>1</u></td> <td><u>\$1,800</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>2</u></td> <td><u>\$2,100</u></td> </tr> <tr> <td><u>3-5</u></td> <td><u>\$2,400</u></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Year	Monthly Franchise Fee	<u>1</u>	<u>\$1,800</u>	<u>2</u>	<u>\$2,100</u>	<u>3-5</u>	<u>\$2,400</u>	Monthly via Electronic Funds Transfer from your bank account.	See Notes 1 and 2
Year	Monthly Franchise Fee										
<u>1</u>	<u>\$1,800</u>										
<u>2</u>	<u>\$2,100</u>										
<u>3-5</u>	<u>\$2,400</u>										
			See Chart in Note 2 for								

Split Cells

Split Cells

Split Cells

			Royalty Fee structure
Late Payment	The then-current late fee. Currently, \$100 per incident plus 1½% interest per month, or maximum allowed by law.	When payment is past due.	See Note 3
Initial Training-Tuition Fee	The then-current initial training Tuition Fee. Currently, the Tuition Fee is \$4,995 and covers the costs of training during the Initial Training Program, for up to three total (3) attendees (franchisee plus two (2) additional attendees), you, your Designated Manager (if applicable), and any other staff or personnel that you designate.	Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement.	See Note 4
Assistance-Training Fee	The then-current Assistance Training Fee. Currently, \$500 per day per person.	Before assistance or refresher training begins.	See Note 4
Renewal Fee	20% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee per Protected Territory Fee that is being renewed.	Upon signing new franchise agreement.	See Note 5
Transfer Fee	20% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee per Protected Territory Fee that is being transferred, subject to state law.	Prior to the time of the transfer.	See Note 6
Temporary-Management Fee	In the event of Franchisee's death, disability, absence or otherwise, we reserve the right operate Franchisee's Franchised Business on behalf of Franchisee. Franchisee must reimburse us for our management services.	As incurred.	See Note 7
Attorneys' Fees and Costs	Reimbursement for our actual fees and costs.	Upon receipt of bill.	See Note 8 7
Supplier and/or Non-Approved-Product Approval	Reimbursement of actual costs incurred in reviewing any alternate supplier or non-approved product you propose.	As incurred.	See Note 9
Software Updates	Actual costs of updated software programs and training (if applicable).	Upon receipt of bill.	See Note 10 8
Audit Costs	Actual costs of audit.	Upon receipt of bill.	See Note 11 9

Taxes on Payments	Actual costs of taxes imposed on payments.	As incurred.	See Note 42 10
Indemnification	Actual costs of indemnification.	Upon receipt of bill.	See Note 43 11
Insurance Reimbursement	Cost to obtain and maintain required insurance under the Franchise Agreement, plus a service fee (if we are forced to obtain the required insurance for you on your behalf).	As incurred.	See Note 44 12
Termination/Expiration Expenses	The costs and expenses you incur in complying with your post-termination/expiration obligations under the Franchise Agreement.	Upon receipt of bill.	See Note 45 13
Termination Fee	The then-current Termination Fee Currently, the Termination Fee is the lesser of: (i) monthly Franchise Fee for a period of, or multiplied by, twenty four (24) months; or (ii) the remainder of the monthly Franchise Fees due to Franchisor for the remainder of the Term of the Franchise Agreements.	As Incurred	See Note 14
Cease Operations Fee	The then-current Cease Operations Fee. Currently the Cease Operations Fee is monthly payment by Franchisee to Franchisor in an amount equal to fifty percent 50% of the Monthly Franchise Fee	As Incurred	See Note 15
Liquidated Damages	Will vary depending on the circumstances.	As incurred.	See Note 16
Brand Marketing Fee	The then-current Brand Marketing Fee Currently, the Brand Marketing Fee is \$ 15 2,500.	Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement.	See Note 17
Special Software Fee	The then-current Special Software Fee Currently, \$300 per month	Billed monthly.	See Note 18

Explanatory Notes:

1. General. The table above provides recurring or isolated fees or payments that you must pay to us or our affiliates (as we designate) or that we or our affiliates impose or collect in whole or in part on behalf of a third party or that you are required to spend by the Franchise Agreement. All fees and

expenses described in this Item 6 are non-refundable. Except as otherwise indicated in the chart above, we expect to uniformly impose all fees and expenses listed for all franchisees who purchase a franchise under this Disclosure Document, and they are payable to us and are fully earned upon receipt by us.

- 1.1 *Manner of Payment.* All sales and work orders must be inputted into the POS System. With the exception of the ~~Initial Franchise Territory~~ Fee, you must pay all fees and other amounts owed to us and/or our affiliates through an electronic funds transfer program (the "EFT Program"), under which we automatically deduct all payments owed to us and/or our affiliates, from the bank account you provide to us for use in connection with EFT Program (the "EFT Account"). You must immediately deposit all revenues from operations of your Heroes Lawn Care Business into this bank account within two (2) days upon receipt, including cash, checks, and credit card receipts. Upon execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must provide us with: (i) your bank's name, address, and account number; and (ii) a voided check from the bank account. You must immediately notify us of any change in your banking relationship, including any change to the EFT Account. Franchisee must also provide Franchisor with necessary credit card information as a back-up in the event that the EFT fails or is denied. Franchisee must authorize Franchisor to charge such credit card in the event of an EFT denial or failure. Contemporaneous with the execution of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee shall sign and provide to Franchisor and Franchisee's credit card company, all documents, including Franchisor's form of Credit Card Authorization Form attached as Exhibit C to the Franchise Agreement, necessary to effectuate Franchisor's ability to charge Franchisee's credit card for any fees owed in the event of an EFT denial or failure.

~~We reserve the right to require you to report and pay any fees due under by other means as we may specify from time to time. We reserve the right to require you to provide us with verified Gross Revenue Reports in the event we are unable to process an electronic funds transfer based upon information you input you into the POS System. Each Gross Revenue Report must set forth: (i) your Gross Revenues Collected generated during the previous month; (ii) your calculation of the Royalty; and (iii) any other information we may require. We may change the form and content of the Gross Revenue Reports from time to time and/or require you to submit Gross Revenue Reports on a monthly basis, upon notice to you. If a Gross Revenue Report is subsequently received and reflects: (i) that the actual amount of the fee due was more than the amount of the electronic funds transfer, then we may withdraw additional funds through an electronic funds transfer from your designated bank account for the difference; or (ii) that the actual amount of the fee due was less than the amount of the electronic funds transfer, then we will credit the excess amount to the payment of your future obligations. Additionally, you must send us monthly finalized profit and loss statements by the 21st of the following month. Failure to do so upon 14 days' written notice is grounds for termination of the Franchise Agreement.~~

~~*Heroes Lawn Care Gross Revenues Collected:* "Gross Revenues Collected" means any and all revenue or other compensation actually collected by Franchisee from customers of the Heroes Lawn Care Business. All payments are based on Gross Revenues Collected.~~

~~*Gross Revenues.* "Gross Revenues" are defined to include all income of any type or nature and from any source that you receive directly or indirectly from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business at any time after the signing of your Franchise Agreement, in whatever form and from whatever source, including but not limited to cash, services, in kind from barter and/or exchange, on credit or otherwise as well as business interruption insurance proceeds. Gross Revenues shall also include the total amount of all sales for labor, material, equipment and/or services performed or rendered by: (a) Franchisee, or (b) any third party subcontractors or agents of Franchisee who perform services for Franchisee's customers or clients~~

~~as part of Franchisee's services or Heroes Lawn Care Business. Gross Revenues shall also include all commissions, finder's fees, referral fees, construction management fees or other compensation received by Franchisee on the value of any work performed. Franchisee agrees that all Royalty fees, including any Minimum Royalty Fees, are non-refundable. However, the definition of Gross Revenues does not include sales tax that is collected from customers and actually transmitted to the appropriate taxing authorities.~~

~~1. Royalty Fee. You must pay us a monthly royalty fee (the "Royalty") in Year 1 and Year 2 in an amount equal to the applicable flat rate Royalty fee based on total number of Protected Territories and total years in operation as reflected in the below table.~~

~~2. Monthly Franchise Fee. You must pay us a monthly franchise fee (the "Franchise Fee") deducted via the EFT Program in an amount equal to the following:~~

Heroes Lawn Care Flat Rate Royalty Fee Per Month			
# of Protected Territories	Year 1	Year 2 Monthly Franchise Fee	
1		\$1,800	\$1,800
2		\$1,800	\$1,800
3-5		\$1,800	\$1,800

Deleted Cells

Deleted Cells

~~For purposes of the Royalty, Year 1 begins on the date of execution of the The monthly Franchise Agreement and ends Fee is due on the 12 Commencement Date and each month anniversary of thereof.~~

~~You must pay us a monthly Royalty in Years 3 through 10 in an amount equal to the greater of either (i) six and one-half percent (6.5%) of Gross Revenues Collected hereafter during the immediately preceding month based on year to date Gross Revenues; or (ii) the applicable minimum royalty fee (the "Minimum Royalty Fee") as described below:~~

~~Minimum Royalty Fees. The monthly Minimum Royalty is: (i) \$500 per month for the period beginning on the two-year anniversary of the Effective Date and continuing through the remainder of the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, after the expiration of the fifth year of the Term, Franchisor has the right to increase the monthly Minimum Royalty for each of the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth year of Term, in an amount not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the Minimum Royalty payable during the immediately preceding year of the Term.~~

~~If you are a party to more than one Franchise Agreement with Franchisor, you are required to pay the Minimum Royalty due under each such Franchise Agreement for each Protected Territory.~~

~~of this Agreement. Failure to pay the required Royalty monthly Franchise Fee constitutes a material breach of your obligations under the Franchise Agreement. Without limiting your obligations under Franchise Agreement and/or Franchisor's rights under this Agreement, at the end of each calendar year, Franchisor may conduct a review of the Royalty fees you paid to Franchisor during such calendar year and if Franchisor determines you failed to pay the required Minimum Royalty, you must pay the difference immediately upon your receipt of an invoice from Franchisor. Franchisor reserves the right to true up all Royalty payments at any time and at any interval.~~

In addition to any and all other remedies available to Franchisor under ~~the Franchisethis~~ Agreement (including Franchisor's right to terminate) and applicable law, if Franchisee does not pay to Franchisor the required ~~the Royalty fee~~Franchise Fee, Franchisor has the right to reduce, modify or eliminate the Protected Territory rights granted to Franchisee under ~~the Franchisethis~~ Agreement as an alternative remedy option.

~~"Gross Revenues Collected" means any and all revenue or other compensation actually collected by Franchisee from customers of the Franchised Business.~~

~~"Gross Revenues" are defined in the Franchise Agreement to include all income of any type or nature and from any source that Franchisee derives or receives directly or indirectly from, through, by or on account of the operation of the Franchised Business at any time after the signing of the Franchise Agreement, in whatever form and from whatever source, including but not limited to cash, services, in kind from barter and/or exchange, on credit or otherwise as well as business interruption insurance proceeds. Gross Revenues shall also include the total amount of all sales for labor, material, equipment and/or services performed or rendered by: (a) Franchisee, or (b) any third party subcontractors or agents of Franchisee who perform services for Franchisee's customers or clients as part of Franchisee's services. Gross Sales shall also include all commissions, finder's fees, referral fees, construction management fees or other compensation received by Franchisee on the value of any work performed. Franchisee agrees that all Royalty Fees, including any Minimum Royalty Fee, are non-refundable. However, the definition of Gross Revenues does not include sales tax that is collected from customers and transmitted to the appropriate taxing authorities.~~

~~Special Programs. We reserve the right, but not the obligation, to establish special programs that reward franchisees for meeting certain criteria. In the event Franchisor establishes any special programs, Franchisor will have the right, in Franchisor's sole discretion, to change, modify or dissolve any special programs upon notice to Franchisee (which need not exceed 30 days).~~

~~Royalty Incentive Programs. We reserve the right, but not the obligation, to offer royalty incentive programs for the benefit of qualifying franchisees. To qualify for such programs, Franchisee must satisfy our then-current specifications and standards as provided in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing by us. We reserve the right to modify Heroes Lawn Care, supplement, or terminate any royalty incentive programs upon notice to Franchisee.~~

~~If you are a party to more than one Franchise Agreement, you will not be required to pay a separate Monthly Franchise Fee under each applicable Franchise Agreement. You will only be required to pay a single Monthly Franchise Agreement, regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.~~

~~If Franchisee elects to renew the Franchise Agreement after the expiration of the Term (which renewal is subject to Franchisee's compliance with the renewal conditions set forth in the Franchise Agreement) the Franchise Fee may be increased for the renewal term; provided, however, the increase for the first year of the renewal term will be limited to a ten percent (10%) increase over the Franchise Fee due during the last year of the Term (except as otherwise provided in any renewal agreement).~~

2.3. Late Payment. If you fail to timely pay your ~~Royalty~~Franchise Fee or other fee owed to us (under the Franchise Agreement or otherwise), then you are subject to our then-current late fee, currently of \$100 per incident plus 1.5% interest per month of the unpaid balance, or the maximum permitted by law, whichever is greater. ~~We reserve the right to change the amount (not to exceed a 10% increase), scope, or manner of payment of the Late Payment, including the party to whom payment is made, at~~

any time upon providing reasonable notice (which need not exceed 30 days).

~~3.4. Initial Training.~~ As noted in Item 5, within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us our then current initial training tuition fee (“Tuition Fee”) to attend our initial training program (the “Initial Training Program”), for you ~~and up to two (2) additional representatives you designate and who are approved by us, one of which must be,~~ your Designated Manager (if applicable), ~~and any other staff or personnel that you designate.~~ As of the date of this Disclosure Document, the current Tuition Fee for the Initial Training Program is \$4,995. ~~We reserve the right to change the amount (not to exceed a 10% increase), scope, or manner of payment of the Tuition Fee, including the party to whom payment is made, at any time upon providing reasonable notice (which need not exceed 30 days).~~ The Tuition Fee covers the costs of training, ~~lodging, and certain meals~~ during the Initial Training Program, however, the Tuition Fee does not include travel expenses, meals outside of the formal Initial Training Program hours, and other living or miscellaneous expenses you may incur during the time of training. ~~Any additional personnel, or replacement personnel, you wish to attend Initial Training Program must pay an additional \$2,500 per person to our Initial Training Program (subject to class availability and the schedule/availability of our personnel). We may also establish additional assistance and/or refresher training, as we deem necessary from time to time, and make your attendance at this training mandatory or discretionary. In the event you wish (or are required) to attend any additional assistance or refresher training, we may charge you our then-current additional assistance or refresher training fee (“Assistance Training Fee”) to attend this training (subject to class availability and the schedule/availability of our personnel) and reserve the right to charge our then-current Assistance Training Fee, which currently is \$500 per person per day. Except as expressly set forth above or herein, you are responsible for all out-of-pocket expenses (including travel costs, if any) incurred in connection with your and any of your personnel’s attendance at the Initial Training Program, as well as any additional assistance and/or refresher training we conduct.~~

~~4.5. Renewal Fee.~~ Before we will approve the renewal of your Franchise Agreement, you must pay us a renewal fee equal to 20% of the then-current ~~Initial Franchise Fee. Territory Fee. The renewal fee will not exceed \$30,000.~~ We have a number of additional conditions that you must meet in order to renew your Franchise Agreement, including without limitation: (i) providing us with written notice of your intent to renew no less than 6 months prior to the expiration of the term of the then-current Franchise Agreement; (ii) executing our then-current form of Franchise Agreement, the terms of which may materially differ from your current agreement; (iii) substantially complying with your Franchise Agreement during the existing term; and (iv) executing our prescribed form of general release in favor of us. See Item 17 in this Disclosure Document for additional information regarding renewal.

~~5.6. Transfer Fee.~~ You must pay us a transfer fee equal to 20% of ~~our Initial Franchise the then-current Territory Fee~~ per Protected Territory that is being transferred to transferee, subject to state law. ~~The transfer fee will not exceed \$30,000, subject to state law.~~ In the event you transfer multiple Protected Territories at once, we reserve the right, but have no obligation, to reduce the transfer fee for any of the Protected Territories being transferred, and by any amount. If a third-party broker locates the transferee, you will also be solely responsible for any broker fees associated with the transfer. There are other conditions for transfer and all conditions must be met before the transfer is approved by us. Provided certain conditions are met, we will not charge you a transfer fee if you are an individual and transfer ownership to a corporation or limited liability company that you control. See Item 17 in this Disclosure Document for additional information regarding transfer.

~~2. Temporary Management Fee. In the event of Franchisee’s death, disability, absence or otherwise, we reserve the right operate Franchisee’s Franchised Business on Franchisee’s behalf and at Franchisee’s expense for such period of time (and under such terms and conditions) as we determine, including paying out the assets and/or revenues of the Franchised Business to cover any or all past, current and/or future~~

~~obligations of the Franchised Business (including any amounts owed to Franchisor and/or any affiliate) in such priorities as we determine from time to time. We may pay ourselves a reasonable amount to reimburse us for our management services and other costs. We may obtain approval of a court or arbitrator for any such arrangements, the attorneys' fees and other costs incurred in connection with obtaining such approval to be charged against the assets and/or revenues of the Franchised Business. Franchisee (and/or Franchisee's estate) will indemnify us against any costs and/or liabilities incurred by it in connection with, or related in any way to, the operation (or otherwise) of the Franchised Business.~~

6.7. Attorneys' Fees and Costs. If we prevail in any action or other legal/administrative proceeding brought against you arising out of the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement with us, you must reimburse us for our reasonable attorneys' fees and other costs paid that we incurred in such proceedings in the event we prevail. If you bring any legal action to interpret or enforce the terms of the Franchise Agreement or any other agreement with us, and your claim in such action is denied or the action is dismissed, then we are entitled to recover our reasonable attorneys' fees, and all other reasonable costs and expenses incurred in defending the matter, and to have such an amount awarded as part of the judgment in the proceeding.

~~3. — Supplier and/or Non-Approved Product Approval. We reserve the right to charge you a fee for reviewing any non-approved supplier of any vehicles, supplies, equipment, inventory or services, as well as any non-approved product, which you propose for use in connection with the Heroes Lawn Care Business. If we determine that it is necessary to inspect the supplier's facilities or conduct tests, we may require you or the supplier to pay the actual costs we incur for such inspection and testing. Please see Item 8 of this Disclosure Document for additional information regarding our approval process for alternate suppliers or non-approved products.~~

7.8. Software Updates. You must purchase all updates for your third-party software programs, as sent to you by the software provider(s). We may also send you software updates, as we deem necessary in our sole discretion, or other materials that we may develop in connection with the System or System software that we require you to purchase.

8.9. Audit Costs. ~~You must maintain accurate business records, reports, accounts, books and data relating to the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business. We and our designees retain the right to inspect and/or audit your business records at any time during normal business hours, without notice, to determine whether you are current with suppliers and/or otherwise are operating in compliance with the terms of the Franchise Agreement and Operations Manual. In the event any such audit discloses an understatement of amounts reported or paid to us, you agree to pay to us the amount due, plus interest (at the rate and on the terms provided for herein) from the date originally due until the date of payment. Furthermore, you must reimburse us for our costs and expenses associated with conducting the audit in the event: (i) such audit is made necessary by your failure to timely furnish reports, supporting records, other information or financial statements required under the Franchise Agreement; or (ii) if that audit reveals an understatement of greater than 2%. These costs and expenses include, without limitation, our legal and accounting fees, travel, lodging and meal expenses and applicable per diem charges for our employees. The foregoing remedies are in addition to our other remedies and rights under the Franchise Agreement and/or applicable law. In the event any audit reveals that your information has been inaccurately reported, we reserve the right to audit other entities owned, controlled by, or affiliated with you.~~ You must maintain, for at least five (5) fiscal years from their preparation, full, complete accurate records of all sales, marketing activities, contracts, estimates, authorizations, receipts, payroll and accounts payable and any other documents and records used in connection with the Franchised Business, in accordance with the standard accounting system described by the Franchisor in the Operations Manual or otherwise specified in writing. You must also provide Franchisor with access to

the information generated by any software Franchisor requires you to use in connection with its accounting, reporting, disclosure, and otherwise obligations under this Agreement, accounting or bookkeeping software, and Franchisor's proprietary software provider. Franchisor has the right to disclose data derived from the reports you furnish. You must provide Franchisor any other data, information, and supporting records that Franchisor designates from time to time, including all reports set forth in the Operations Manual. You must also send Franchisor monthly financial reporting statements, records, and information, as required by Franchisor, by the 21st of the following month.

9-10. Taxes on Payments. In the event any taxing authority, wherever located, imposes any future tax, levy or assessment on any payment Franchisee makes to us, Franchisee must, in addition to all payments due to us, pay such tax, levy or assessment.

10-11. Indemnification. You are solely responsible for and must indemnify and hold us harmless for all loss, damage, claims or demands arising out of, or related to, the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business, including warranty claims. Your indemnification obligations are described more fully in the Franchise Agreement.

11-12. Insurance Reimbursement. You must obtain and maintain certain insurance in connection with your Heroes Lawn Care Business from our designated vendor. If you fail to obtain the required levels of insurance, we may obtain such insurance on your behalf and require that you reimburse us for the costs associated with obtaining this insurance for you, as well as pay us a service fee in connection with obtaining this insurance. Additionally, you agree not to permit any third-party subcontractor to perform any work or offer any services on your behalf unless such subcontractor maintains insurance coverage in such amounts and types as we require you to maintain, with the specific addition that subcontractors cannot exclude principals from its Workers' Compensation coverage and that liability policies name us as an additional insured. You agree to maintain evidence that such insurance by subcontractors is in effect and to provide such proof of insurance as we may require, in our sole discretion, from time to time. See Item 8 for more information regarding our insurance requirements. We have the sole right, exercisable at any time and upon notice, to designate a vendor or supplier, which may include one of our affiliates, from whom you must purchase all insurance policies required by Franchisor to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business.

12-13. Post-Termination or Post-Expiration Expenses. Upon termination, expiration, non-renewal, and/or transfer of the Franchise Agreement, you are responsible for the costs associated with de-identifying yourself and your Heroes Lawn Care Business from the Heroes Lawn Care System. Additionally, we may elect to take steps to modify, alter or de-identify your Heroes Lawn Care Business. If we do so, you must also reimburse us for our costs and expenses.

14. Termination Fee. Franchisee may terminate the Franchise Agreement at any time during the Term upon: (i) written notification by Franchisee to Franchisor of termination of the Franchise Agreement and the rights granted hereunder; and (ii) lump sum payment by Franchisee to Franchisor in an amount equal to the lesser of either: (a) monthly Franchise Fee for a period of, or multiplied by, twenty four (24) months; or (b) the remainder of the monthly Franchise Fees due to Franchisor for the remainder of the Term of the Franchise Agreements. Notwithstanding the above, the post-term covenants set forth in Section 17 of the Franchise Agreement shall be valid and enforceable by and against Franchisor and Franchisee, upon the occurrence of a termination of the Franchise Agreements by Franchisee.

15. Cease Operations Fee. Franchisee may temporarily suspend operation of the Franchised Business, and the obligations of Franchisor and Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement, at any time during the Term, upon: (i) written notification by Franchisee to Franchisor of the suspension of operation of the Franchised Business; and (ii) monthly payment by Franchisee to Franchisor in an amount equal to

fifty percent 50% of the monthly Franchise Fee, for the remainder of the Term of the Franchise Agreements unless terminated prior to the expiration of the Term of the Franchise Agreements or as mutually agreed by the Parties. Notwithstanding the above, Franchisee shall be required to maintain certain basic software or communication programs as required by Franchisor, including, but not limited to one (1) Microsoft user license during the duration of the suspended or ceased operation of the Franchised Business, and Franchisee shall be fully responsible for administration and payment for such programs.

~~13.16.~~ Liquidated Damages. If the Franchise Agreement is terminated as a result of Franchisee's default before the expiration of the Term, it would be impossible to calculate with reasonable precision the losses that would be incurred by ~~us~~Franchisor because of the unpredictability of future business conditions, inflationary prices, the impact on ~~our~~Franchisor's reputation from having closed a franchised business, ~~our~~Franchisor's ability to replace the Franchised Business in the same market and other factors. Accordingly, if the Franchise Agreement is terminated as a result of any default by Franchisee, ~~we~~Franchisor will be entitled to recover as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, an amount equal to the greater of: (a) \$108,000; or (b) the aggregate royalty and other ongoing fees due to us under the monthly Franchise Agreement (the "Continuing Fees") during the thirty six (36) ~~Fee multiplied by twenty-four (24) full calendar months during which the Franchised Business was open and operating immediately before the termination date (or, if the Franchised Business has not been open and operating for thirty six (36) months before the termination date, the average monthly Continuing Fees due to us for all months during which the Franchised Business was open and operating) multiplied by thirty six (36) or the number of months remaining in the then current term of the Franchise Agreement, whichever is less.~~ Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if a court determines that this liquidated damages provision is unenforceable, then ~~we~~Franchisor may pursue all other available remedies, ~~including claims for lost future royalty fees.~~

~~14.17.~~ Brand Marketing Fee. As noted in Item 5, within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us or our affiliate (as we designate) a Brand Marketing Fee of \$15,500-2,500. We reserve the right to change the amount (not to exceed a 10% increase), scope, or manner of payment of the Brand Marketing Fee, including the party to whom payment is made, at any time upon providing reasonable notice (which need not exceed 30 days).

~~4. Special Software Fee. You must pay our Designated Vendor(s) (as we designate) a monthly special software fee (the "Special Software Fee"). Currently, the Special Software Fee is \$300 per month. The Special Software Fee covers access to, and use of, special software platforms and programs, including, but not limited to artificial intelligence, as required by us, and in accordance with our standards and specifications. We reserve the right to modify the Special Software Fee as new technology and software becomes available and/or we modify the technology and software requirements that you must use for the Heroes Lawn Care Business, and to designate and/or change the amount, scope, or manner of payment of the Special Software Fee, any time upon providing reasonable notice (which need not exceed 30 days).~~

**ITEM 7
ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT**

A. YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT FOR A SINGLE HEROES LAWN CARE FRANCHISED BUSINESS IN A SINGLE PROTECTED TERRITORY

Type of	Amount	Method of	When Due	Payment
---------	--------	-----------	----------	---------

Expenditure	Low	High	Payment		Payable
Initial Territory Fee ⁽¹⁾	\$59,500 <u>15,000</u>	\$59,500 <u>20,000</u>	Lump Sum	At Signing of the Franchise Agreement <u>Commencement Date</u>	Us
Insurance (90 days) ⁽²⁾	\$3,000	\$7,500	As Arranged	Before opening.	Designated Vendor
Tuition Fee ⁽³⁾	\$4,995	\$4,995	Lump Sum	Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement.	Us
Travel and Living Expenses while Training ⁽⁴⁾	\$1,500	\$3,500	As Incurred	Before opening.	Third Party Providers
Royalty Fee ⁽⁵⁾	\$5,400	\$5,400	As Incurred	After opening.	Us
Opening Package ⁽⁶⁴⁾	\$15,020 <u>13,520</u>	\$19,530 <u>16,230</u>	Lump Sum	Before opening.	Approved Suppliers, Designated Vendors or Third-Party Providers
Initial Inventory Package ⁽⁶⁵⁾	\$5,300 <u>6,600</u>	\$7,950 <u>8,250</u>	Lump Sum	Before opening.	Approved Suppliers, Designated Vendors or Third-Party Providers
Rent & Utilities (90 days) ⁽⁸⁶⁾	\$2,600	\$500 <u>10,000</u>	As Incurred	Before opening.	Landlord / Utility Providers
Vehicles ⁽⁹⁷⁾	\$15,616 <u>17,575</u>	\$17,957 <u>20,211</u>	As Incurred	Before opening. <u>As required by Suppliers or Us or affiliate.</u>	Approved Suppliers, which may include Us or an affiliate
Licenses Certificates and Permits ^{(40), 81}	\$500	\$3,000	As Incurred	Before opening.	Licensing Authorities
Professional Fees ⁽⁴²⁾	\$1,000	\$10,500	As Incurred	Before opening.	Third-Party Providers (Attorneys / Accountants)
Special Software Fee ⁽¹²⁾	\$900	\$900	As Incurred	Paid monthly.	Designated Vendor
Dues and Subscriptions ^{(43), 10}	\$0	\$1,500	Lump Sum	Before opening.	Business and Construction or Contracting Associations
Leasehold	<u>\$0</u>	<u>\$15,000</u>	<u>As Incurred</u>	<u>Before opening.</u>	<u>Landlord or</u>

<u>Improvements</u> (11)					<u>Third-Party Providers</u>
Brand Marketing Fee (412)	\$ 152 ,500	\$ 152 ,500	Lump Sum	Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement.	Us or a Affiliate
Marketing and Advertising Expense (413)	\$6,000	\$12,000	As Incurred	After opening.	Third-Party Providers
ZeePartnerships Fee (414)	\$5,000	\$5,000	Lump Sum	Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement.	Us
Additional Funds (90 days) (415)	\$20,000	\$40,000	As Incurred	After opening.	Employees, Suppliers, etc.
Total (416)	\$159,43196,290	\$215,232176,686			

Explanatory Notes:

~~Generally.~~ Generally. The Chart above assumes that you operate your Heroes Lawn Care Business from a leased commercial office/warehouse or flex space of approximately 1,200 to 1,500 square feet. All fees and payments described above are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by the payee. Actual costs will vary for each franchise location depending on several factors, including market condition and the geographic location of your Heroes Lawn Care Business.

~~1. Initial Franchise Fee. Upon execution of your Franchise Agreement, you must pay to us an Initial Franchise Fee of \$59,500 which you must pay in a lump sum. The Initial Franchise Fee is non-refundable. The Initial Franchise Fee is uniformly imposed and deemed fully earned upon execution of your Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee covers the costs of marketing, sales, and administrative services incurred or paid by Franchisor, including fees and expenses paid by Franchisor to third party networks, consultants, brokers, and HorsePower Nation LLC.~~

~~1. Territory Fee. As noted in Item 5 above, you must pay Franchisor a lump sum Territory Fee in an amount equal to the greater of: (i) Fifteen Thousand Dollars (\$15,000.00); or (ii) the sum of One Hundred Dollars (\$100.00) per 1,000 general population in the Protected Territories. Each 200,000 of general population shall be considered one (1) "Protected Territory". The low estimate above reflects the minimum cost and would assume that your Protected Territory encompasses less than 150,000 in general population, while the high estimate above reflects the costs for an area that would encompass 200,000 in general population.~~

~~1.2. Insurance (90 days). We estimate that your initial insurance deposit will be approximately \$3,000 to \$7,500 and will include coverage for general liability/pollution liability/professional liability, commercial auto/equipment, and worker's compensation (state specific). You should check with the designated vendor for actual premium quotes and costs, as well as the actual cost of the deposit. The cost of coverage will vary based upon the area in which your Heroes Lawn Care Business will be located, your experience with the insurance carrier, your loss experience, your level of sales and other factors beyond our control. You should also check with our designated vendor or other insurance agent or~~

broker regarding any additional insurance that you may want ~~or be required~~ to carry. See Item ~~148~~ for additional required insurance information.

~~2.3.~~ Tuition Fee. As noted in Item 5, within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us our then-current initial training Tuition Fee to attend our Initial Training Program, for you, your Designated Manager (if applicable) and ~~up to two (2) additional representatives any other staff or personnel that you designate and who are approved by us.~~ As of the date of this Disclosure Document, the current Tuition Fee for the Initial Training Program is \$4,995. The Tuition Fee covers the costs of training, ~~lodging, and certain meals~~ during the Initial Training Program, however, the Tuition Fee does not include travel expenses, meals outside of the formal Initial Training Program hours, and other living or miscellaneous expenses you may incur during the time of training. See Note 4 in Item 6. Please see Item 11 of this Disclosure Document for additional information.

~~2.~~ Travel and Living Expenses While Training. We estimate that your travel and living expenses for attendance to our Initial Training Program will be \$1,500 to \$3,500. While your Tuition Fee includes expenses and fees for training, lodging, and certain meals during the Initial Training Program, you are required to pay for transportation to and from our offices (or any other location) and pay all expenses associated with travel and other living and miscellaneous expenses during the time of training (including any employee wages). We estimate costs of approximately \$500 per day, per person, for living and other miscellaneous expenses, plus travel expenses to and from your personal residence. The range assumes that no additional people other than you and two (2) additional attendees that you designate and who are approved by us will attend our Initial Training Program. See Note 4 in Item 6. Please see Item 11 of this Disclosure Document for additional information.

~~3.~~ Royalty Fee. As noted in Item 6, You must pay us a monthly flat rate Royalty Fee based on total number of Protected Territories and total years in operation (see Item 6, Note 2 table above). The figures above account for the first three months of Royalty Fee payments.

~~3.4.~~ Opening Package. Prior to opening, you must purchase from our Approved Suppliers, Designated Vendors (as we designate), or Third-Party Providers, the required ~~opening package~~ Opening Package, which includes items such as the Computer System (see Item 11 for more details), promotional materials, ~~including~~ brochures, yard signs, apparel, and other equipment, tools, and supplies related to the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business (the “Opening Package”). We estimate that the full purchase price of the entire Opening Package is approximately ~~\$15,020~~ \$13,520 to ~~\$19,530~~ \$16,230 including estimated tax and freight. We reserve the right to modify the components, standards and/or specifications of this Opening Package, which may modify the total costs associated with this Opening Package. If you purchase more than one (1) Protected Territory, you are only required to purchase one Opening Package.

~~4.5.~~ Initial Inventory Package. Prior to opening, you must purchase from our Approved Suppliers, Designated Vendors (as we designate), or Third-Party Providers, an initial inventory package (the “Initial Inventory Package”), which includes items such as irrigation parts, fertilization inventory, nozzles, pipes, valves and other lawn care products related to the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business. The cost of the Initial Inventory Package is approximately ~~\$5,300~~ \$6,600 to ~~\$7,950~~ \$8,250. If you purchase more than one (1) Protected Territory, you are only required to purchase one Initial Inventory Package.

~~4.~~ Utilities. ~~Utilities includes electric, water, trash, and other utilities for your home office. Utilities may vary depending on geographic location, size, and general market conditions. The figures above assume that all necessary equipment, tools, and supplies are stored within the required vehicles and that the required vehicles are kept at the home(s) of the sales managers or other employees.~~

6. Rent & Utilities. You must operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business from an Approved Location that meets our current standards and specifications (see Item 11 for more details). You may use either a home office, or a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, however, if you elect to utilize a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, such proposed location must meet our current standards and specifications, including, but not limited to, square footage, design, layout, signage, equipment and inventory storage. The leased commercial property will need to be approximately 1,000 to 1,500 square feet and be located within a Protected Territory. If you elect to use a home office, you will also need to secure a storage facility to store inventory, equipment, tools, and supplies. The low figure estimate assumes that you are operating your Business from a home office and reflects three (3) months of payments for a storage facility. The high figure estimate assumes that you have elected to lease a commercial property as your Approved Location and represents three (3) months of rent and assumes minimal office modifications or improvements. Rent may vary depending on geographic location, size, length of lease and general market conditions. Lease security deposits will vary depending upon several different factors, such as occupancy rate, location, length of lease, personal vs. corporate signature, and your personal financial history. Pre-paid rent is generally non-refundable while security or other deposits may be refundable either in full or in part depending upon your lease or rental contract. Utilities may vary depending on geographic location, size, length of lease and general market conditions.

5.7. Vehicles. You are required to acquire the following vehicles: one (1) Fertilizer Truck as designated by our standards for irrigation repair and maintenance. The required vehicle must be upfitted with our Proprietary Mark vehicle wraps and certain equipment, tools, and supplies to be used in the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business. You must procure the required vehicles and equipment prior to commencing operations of your Heroes Lawn Care, from an Approved Supplier, which may be us or an affiliate.

The “low” and “high” estimates above reflects the initial costs to finance or lease the required vehicles, as set forth below:

Initial Costs for Fertilizer Truck	Low	High
Vehicle Cost *including cost to wrap and otherwise upfit to system standards	\$63,085.42 <u>\$71,000.00</u>	\$72,548.23 <u>\$81,650.00</u>
Deposit (20%)	12,617.08 <u>14,200.00</u>	14,509.65 <u>16,330.00</u>
Amount Financed or Leased	50,468.34 <u>56,800.00</u>	58,038.58 <u>65,320.00</u>
Term in Months	60	60
Rate	7.00%	7.00%
Per Month	\$999.33 <u>1,124.71</u>	\$1,149.23 <u>1,293.41</u>
3 Month Payment	\$2,999 <u>3,375.00</u>	\$3,448 <u>3,881.00</u>
Total Vehicle Cost (first 3 months + deposit)	\$15,616.08 <u>17,575.00</u>	\$17,957.65 <u>20,211.00</u>

These estimates may vary based upon lender or supplier, global supply chain, market conditions, interest rate, geographic location, and the vehicle package options you may select. The estimates reflected above and herein are for the initial required vehicles and equipment used in the operation of a single Heroes Lawn Care Business in a single Protected Territory. The estimated costs of the required vehicles include the required equipment and transportation costs. We strongly recommend and expect that you will obtain leasing or financing for the vehicles from a third party. We do not provide any leasing or financing services in connection with the required vehicles and equipment. If you choose to lease or finance the purchase of your vehicle(s) and equipment, your actual payments will depend on your credit worthiness, as determined by the lender or supplier, global supply chain, market conditions, interest rates, geographic location, vehicle package options you may select, and the finance or lease options you select. Your deposit, term and interest rate may vary. The vehicles must be (i) wrapped in accordance with our designated requirements which incorporate our Proprietary Marks, and (ii) upfitted to our System standards and specifications. All sales calls, estimates, and installations must be done using the required wrapped vehicles.

6.8. Licenses, Certifications and Permits. You must acquire a general business license, any specialty licenses required by your state or federal agency, and any third-party certifications that may be required by us. We estimate that the costs of these licenses and certifications to be approximately \$500 to \$3,000.

7.9. Professional Fees. This estimate is based on the fees necessary to create a franchisee entity and retaining legal counsel and accountants to review this Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement, as well as review applicable state or local laws and regulations pertaining to your business. The high estimate also includes the costs associated with recruiting services offered by our Designated Vendor. The recruiting services are optional, however, if you elect to receive recruiting services, you must pay our Designated Vendor the then-current recruiting fee (the "Recruiting Fee"). Currently, the Recruiting Fee is between \$2,400 and \$9,500.

~~5. Special Software Fee. You must pay our designated vendor a monthly Special Software Fee of \$300. See Note 18 in Item 6.~~

8.10. Dues and Subscriptions. These fees will cover the cost of membership to certain professional and business organizations and construction or contracting associations we recommend that you join. We estimate that these costs could be up to \$1,500. The \$0 figure assumes you decline to join those recommended professional and business organizations.

11. Leasehold Improvements. This includes any cosmetic or other changes necessary to your commercial office/warehouse, storage facility, or flex space. The low estimate figure assumes that the office/warehouse, storage facility, or flex space does not require any changes. This also includes purchasing shelving to store inventory, equipment, tools, and supplies.

9.12. Brand Marketing Fee. As noted in Item 5, within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us, or our affiliate (as we designate), a Brand Marketing Fee of ~~\$1~~\$2,500. This is a one-time fee. See Note 17 in Item 6.

10.13. Marketing and Advertising Expense. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we do not require you to allocate any money towards locally marketing or advertising your Heroes Lawn Care Franchised Business within your Protected Territory. While you are not required to spend a specific amount on marketing and advertising, you may, at your option, expend an amount that you determine to be appropriate, in your reasonable discretion, on marketing and advertising during the term. You must submit, for our approval, all proposed advertising and promotional materials prior to your use or distribution. You ~~agree to~~must provide to Franchisor records and reports evidencing your marketing

and advertising expenditures within five (5) business days of your receipt of a written request for such records and reports from Franchisor. The estimates above reflect a monthly advertising expenditure of approximately \$2,000 to \$4,000 for your first three months of operations.

~~11-14.~~ ZeePartnerships Fee. As noted in Item 5, ~~W~~within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay to us a ZeePartnerships ~~F~~fee in the amount of \$5,000. This is a one-time fee.

~~12-15.~~ Additional Funds. The estimate of additional funds of \$20,000 to \$40,000 is for a period of at least three months and is based on an owner-operated business and does not include any allowance for an owner's draw or salary. These estimated costs are calculated by estimating the range of funds needed to cover wages, salaries, and benefits for 3 months of operations. This figure assumes minimum staffing levels and includes the estimated costs to hire 1 General Manager, and 1 Install Technician. Your costs will depend on factors such as: how closely you follow our methods and procedures; your management skills, experience, and business acumen; local economic conditions; the local market for our products and services; the prevailing wage rate. If you purchase more than one (1) Protected Territory we recommend, but do not require, that you allocate an estimated \$10,000 - \$20,000 of additional funds for each additional Protected Territory you purchase.

~~13-16.~~ Initial Investment. These estimates are based on our experience in offering and selling franchises since ~~2023, January 2022,~~ as well as the experience of predecessor and estimates we have received from third-party vendors. ~~We do not directly or indirectly offer financing for your initial investment. We may finance a portion of your Territory Fee.~~ See Item 10 for more details.

B. YOUR ESTIMATED INITIAL INVESTMENT FOR A MULTI-UNIT OFFERING WITH MULTIPLE PROTECTED TERRITORIES

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT - Two or Three Territories		AMOUNT - Four or Five Territories		Method of Payment	Time of Payment	To Whom PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
	Low	High	Low	High			
Initial Franchise Fees (Note 1)	\$ 20,000	\$ 60,000	\$ 60,000	\$ 100,000	Lump Sum	Upon execution of the Multi-Unit Addendum	Us
Initial Investment – First Protected Territory (less initial franchise fee)	\$ 81,290	\$ 156,686	\$ 81,290	\$ 156,686	See Item 7		
Additional Expenditures (Note 2)	\$ 10,000	\$ 20,000	\$ 20,000	\$ 40,000	See Item 7, Chart A (Note 15)		
Total	\$111,290	\$236,686	\$161,290	\$296,686	See Item 7, Chart A (Note 16)		

Generally, The Chart ~~below~~above relates to the operation of one (1) Approved Location for two (2) to three (3) Heroes Lawn Care Businesses in two (2) to three (3) Protected Territories, and for one (1) Approved Location for four (4) to five (5) Heroes Lawn Care Businesses in four (4) to five (5) Protected Territories. All fees and payments are non-refundable, unless otherwise stated or permitted by the payee. Actual costs will vary for each franchise location depending on several factors, including market condition and the geographic location of your Approved Location and Heroes Lawn Care Businesses.

1. ~~Multi-Unit Initial Franchise Fees, Territory Fee.~~ You will be required to execute a Franchise Agreement for each Heroes Lawn Care Business you are granted to open, as well as our prescribed form of Multi- Unit Addendum, all at the same time. The ~~Initial Franchise Territory~~ Fees will be paid in a lump-sum at the time you execute each Franchise Agreement and Multi-Unit Addendum. The ~~Initial Franchise Fee is non-refundable. The Initial Franchise Fee is uniformly imposed and multi-unit Territory Fees are deemed fully earned and non-refundable upon execution of your Franchise Agreement. The Initial Franchise Fee covers the costs of marketing, sales, and administrative services incurred or paid by Franchisor, including fees and expenses paid by Franchisor to third party networks, consultants, brokers, and HorsePower Nation LLC payment.~~ Please see Item 5 of this Disclosure Document for additional information on the multi-unit ~~Initial Franchise Territory~~ Fees.

TYPE OF EXPENDITURE	AMOUNT - Two to three Territories	Method of Payment	Time of Payment	To Whom PAYMENT IS TO BE MADE
Initial Franchise Fees (Note 1)	\$99,500 - \$134,500	Lump Sum	Upon execution of the Multi-Unit	Us
Initial Investment – First Protected Territory (less initial franchise fee)	\$99,931 - \$155,732			
Additional Expenditures (Note 2)	\$10,000 - \$20,000	See Item 7, Chart A (Note 17)		
Total	\$209,431 - \$310,232	See Item 7, Chart A (Note 18)		

2. Additional Expenditures Associated with Opening and Operating Heroes Lawn Care Businesses – 3 months. We expect that you will operate your Heroes Lawn Care Businesses from a single centralized Approved Location and using: (i) the same vehicles; (ii) Opening Package; and (iii) the required equipment, tools, and supplies. However, ~~we recommend that you allocate will be required to make~~ additional expenditures for ~~Additional Funds~~ additional inventory, equipment, tools, and supplies, depending on the number of Protected Territories you purchase.

The additional expenditures are as follows:

# of Territories	Additional Funds for first three (3) months
2-3	\$10,000 - \$20,000
<u>4-5</u>	<u>\$10,000- \$20,000</u>

Cumulative total Additional Expenditures (including Additional Funds for 1 st Territory)	\$ 3040 ,000 - \$ 6080 ,000
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	---------------------------------------------------

If you purchase four (4) or more Protected Territories, you may, but are not required to, purchase an additional Opening Package. You will only be required to purchase or pay for a single Opening Package, and Initial Inventory Package, regardless of the number of Protected Territories you purchase. Please review the Explanatory Notes following Charts 7(A) and 7(B) for additional information, as well as the Multi- Unit Addendum attached as Exhibit C.

We only require you to attend, and successfully complete, our Initial Training Program once in connection with the purchase of multiple Heroes Lawn Care Protected Territories.

3. ~~Initial Investment~~-These estimates are based on our experience in offering and selling franchises since 2020, as well as the experience of our predecessor and estimates we have received from third-party vendors.

ITEM 8
RESTRICTIONS ON SOURCES OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES

You must operate your Heroes Business in conformance with our methods, standards, and specifications, which we prescribe in our ~~confidential operations manual, our~~ proprietary and confidential operations Manual (the “Operations Manual”), and various other confidential manuals, writings, and other information prepared by us for your use in operating a Heroes Business which are provided in the Operations Manual or communicated to you in writing or other means of communication. ~~We may periodically change our standards and specifications at our sole discretion, and you must comply with all changes.~~

1. Approved Products and Services

All vehicles, supplies, equipment, and inventory used by you in the Heroes Lawn Care Business must meet our then- current System standards and specifications, including but not limited to branding requirements (including color and label requirements) that comply with our then-current standards and specifications, which we will establish and modify at our discretion. You may incur an increased cost to comply with such changes at your own expense.

We reserve the right to require you to purchase any of the items necessary to establish and operate your Heroes Lawn Care Business in accordance with our standards and specifications and/or from an Approved Supplier, from us, an affiliate, or our designated vendors and suppliers.

You must offer for sale all products and services which we prescribe and only those products and services which we prescribe. You may not offer any other products or services for sale without having received our prior written authorization. You must always maintain sufficient levels of inventory as specified in the Operations Manual, to adequately satisfy consumer demand. You must offer, use, and sell all private label products which we may now or in the future designate for sale by System franchisees. Some suppliers may provide us with test equipment for use in our training center, advertise in our newsletters, and may also sponsor events and/or rent booth space at our ~~Annual Conference~~conferences or regional meetings.

2. Designated and Approved Suppliers

As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we, or our affiliates, are the Approved Supplier for certain services, supplies, equipment, and inventory required for the establishment and operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business: ~~as determined by us and set forth in the Operations Manual.~~ We reserve the right to

require you to purchase or lease certain goods or services from designated vendors or Approved Suppliers, which may include us or an affiliate, and/or to negotiate arrangements, or modify the structure, terms, or prices of such arrangements, with these designated vendors or Approved Suppliers, which may be us or an affiliate, including service requirements for our franchisees, prices, and terms, for the benefit of the franchisees, as well as rebates.

You must purchase your initial vehicles, and certain other equipment, tools, and supplies, from one of our designated vendors or Approved Suppliers, which may be us or an affiliate. We strongly recommend and expect that you enter into a financing or leasing arrangement with a third party for your vehicles and certain other equipment, tools, and supplies you must procure for the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business, and your payments made in connection with these financed or leased items will be paid to that third-party financing/leasing provider and not us or an affiliate.

You must purchase your (i) Insurance; (ii) Opening Package; and (iii) Initial Inventory, from our Approved Suppliers or one of our Designated Vendors (as we designate). ~~Please see Item 7 for a description of the Initial Inventory.~~

As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we and/or our affiliates are also the only Approved Suppliers for the following goods and services: (i) ~~Brand Marketing-Fee~~; (ii) Initial Training / Tuition-Fee; (iii) ~~ZeePartnerships-Fee~~; and (iv) all sales materials and merchandise bearing the Proprietary Marks.

~~Following your initial purchase of the aforementioned items from us, you must purchase merchandise with our Proprietary Marks from us, an affiliate, or our designated vendor.~~

As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, we and/or our affiliates may be an Approved Supplier for the following goods and services: (i) Vehicles.

Recognizing that preservation of the System depends upon product and service uniformity and the maintenance of our trade dress, you must purchase those certain goods, services, furnishings, fixtures, computer hardware and software, including ~~CRM software and~~ Microsoft Office 365 accounts with support for applications such as Outlook email, OneDrive file sharing, and Teams communication tools, and other equipment, tools, supplies, and inventory, from us or from approved or designated suppliers that we will specify, from time to time, in the Operations Manual and otherwise in writing (each an "Approved Supplier"). We, our affiliates or a designated third party may be one of several, or the only, Approved Supplier of any particular good or service. We reserve the right to require you to purchase any products and services, including equipment, supplies, computer hardware and software, directly from us or our affiliate. We and our affiliates have the right to realize a profit or otherwise derive revenue on any products or services that we, our affiliates, or our Approved Suppliers supply and/or provide to you.

We may establish business relationships, from time to time, with suppliers who may produce and/or provide certain goods or services that you are required to purchase from only that supplier (each a "System Supplier"). These System Suppliers may provide, among other things, supplies, fixtures, technology, software, and equipment, all in accordance with our proprietary standards and specifications or private label goods that we have authorized and prescribed for sale by System Heroes Lawn Care Businesses. You recognize that such products and services are essential to the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business and to the System generally. Your failure to pay System Suppliers may interfere with such suppliers' willingness to supply the System and may result in other System Heroes Lawn Care Businesses' inability to obtain a product or an ability to obtain a product only on less favorable credit terms. Accordingly, you must pay System Suppliers as and when due. You must use products purchased from Approved Suppliers solely in connection with the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business and not for any competitive business purpose.

3. ~~Ownership Interest in Approved Suppliers~~/Revenue Derived from Franchise Purchases and Leases

~~Our officer Josh Skolnick owns interests in us. Officers Josh Skolnick owns interests in all of the affiliates listed in Item 1 of this Disclosure Document. Officers Mike Marlow and Taylor Olberding owns interests in affiliate HPB Wholesale Lighting LLC listed in Item 1 of this Disclosure Document. Other than these ownership interests, as~~As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, neither we, our affiliate nor any of our officers currently own an interest in any of our other Approved Suppliers.

We and our affiliates may derive revenues from required purchases and leases by franchisees as well as in the form of rebates or marketing allowances paid to us or our affiliates by Approved Suppliers that we require you to use. ~~During our fiscal year ending December 31, 2025, we generated a total revenue of \$1,592,985.14. Of the total revenue generated, we received a total of \$3,061.92 from all rebates, which equals 0.19% of our total revenue during the reporting period.~~ As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document, our affiliate HPB Procurement has negotiated arrangements on our behalf with Approved Suppliers pursuant to which these suppliers pay our affiliate HPB Procurement certain rebates ranging from ~~\$4245~~ to ~~\$307,357,279,006~~, determined on the basis of either number of units of required products purchased, new accounts established, or a percentage of total value of sales orders of required purchases on account of franchisee purchases. During our fiscal year ended December 31, 2024~~5~~, our affiliate HPB Procurement derived ~~\$1,611,689,385,054.49~~, or 100% of HPB Procurement's total revenues for rebate income of ~~\$1,611,689,385,054.49~~ on account of required franchisee purchases for us and our affiliates, of which ~~\$68,2343,061.92~~ was allocated to us in 2024~~5~~. We and our affiliates reserve the right to negotiate arrangements with these Approved Suppliers including service requirements for our franchisees, prices, and terms, for the benefit of the franchisees, as well as rebates.

Your obligations to purchase or lease certain products or services from us, our affiliates and/or our Approved Suppliers, and to purchase or lease goods, services, supplies, fixtures, equipment, computer hardware and software, training and real estate that meet our specifications, are considered "Required Purchases. We estimate that your Required Purchases will account for approximately ~~7577%~~ to ~~8580%~~ of your total costs incurred in establishing your Heroes Lawn Care Business, and approximately 60% to 70% of your ongoing costs to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business after the initial start-up phase.

We have the sole right, exercisable at any time and upon notice, to designate a vendor or supplier, which may include one of our affiliates, from whom you must purchase all insurance policies required by Franchisor to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business.

We and our affiliates reserve the right to derive revenue from the Required Purchases you make from us and our affiliates, as well as purchases or leases made from or by our designated ~~vendors~~ and Approved Suppliers.

As we are a newly formed entity, neither we nor any affiliate has derived any revenue from our franchisees' required purchases or lease as of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document.

4. ~~Alternative Product or Supplier~~-Approval

~~If you wish to purchase any unapproved item, including inventory, and/or acquire approved items from an unapproved supplier or provider, you must provide us the name, address and telephone number of the proposed supplier or provider, a description of the item you wish to purchase, and the purchase price of the item, if known. At our request, you must provide us, for testing purposes, a sample of the item you wish to purchase. We are not required to approve any particular product or supplier. We may base our approval of any such proposed item or supplier on considerations relating not only directly to the item or supplier/provider itself, but also indirectly to the uniformity, efficiency, and quality of operation we consider necessary or desirable in our System as a whole.~~

~~as well as the maintenance of our Confidential Information, in our sole discretion.~~

~~We have the right to receive payments from suppliers on account of their dealings with you and other Heroes Lawn Care Businesses and to use all amounts we receive without restriction (unless instructed otherwise by the supplier) for any purposes we deem appropriate. We are not required to approve an unreasonable number of suppliers or providers for a given item if we believe that such approval may result in higher costs or prevent the effective or economical supervision of approved suppliers or providers.~~

~~You, or the proposed supplier or provider, must advance us our reasonable costs we estimate we will incur in connection with inspecting the alternate supplier or provider, its facilities and/or the previously non-approved item(s) you propose prior to any purchase. If the costs we incur are more than the amount you advanced, then we may withdraw additional funds through the EFT Program from your designated bank account for the difference; or if the actual amount we incur is less than the amount of the advancement, then we will credit the excess amount to the payment of your future obligations.~~

~~We will use reasonable efforts to notify you in writing if your request is approved or denied within 30 days of: (i) our receipt of all supporting information from you regarding your request; and (ii) our completion of any necessary inspection or testing associated with your request. If we do not provide written approval within this period, then your request will be deemed denied. We may, but are not required to, provide your proposed supplier or provider with our specifications for the item that you wish the third party to supply, provided that third party executes our required non-disclosure agreement form. Each proposed supplier or provider that we approve of must comply with our requirements regarding insurance, indemnification, and non-disclosure. If we approve any supplier or provider, you may enter supply contracts or other agreements with that third party, but under no circumstances will we guarantee your performance of any such supply contract or other agreement.~~

~~We may re-inspect and revoke our approval of particular products or suppliers/providers if we determine that such products or suppliers no longer meet our standards, in our sole discretion. Once you receive written notice from us that we have revoked our approval, you must immediately cease purchasing products from that supplier or provider.~~

We do not provide any material benefit to you if you buy from sources we approve, but we may default you under (or terminate) your Franchise Agreement, or otherwise deny your request to enter into or renew these agreements, based on your failure to make required purchases from our Approved Suppliers or otherwise in accordance with our standards and specifications.

The Franchise Agreements do not provide you with the right to use alternative products or suppliers.

5. Insurance

You must purchase and maintain, at your own expense, the types and minimum amounts of insurance coverage and bonds we specify for Heroes Lawn Care Businesses. You must purchase the required insurance from our designated vendor at least 30 days before opening your Heroes Lawn Care Business or upon signing a lease for the Approved Location or commercial office ~~or~~/warehouse, ~~if any or flex space~~, whichever is earlier. The limits described in the paragraph below are the minimum amounts that you are required to purchase. You must carry insurance required by the lease of your Approved Location or commercial office ~~or~~/warehouse, ~~if any or flex space~~, by any of your lenders or equipment lessors, and such Worker's Compensation Insurance as may be required by applicable law. If you sign a lease for the

Approved Location or commercial office ~~or~~/warehouse, ~~if any or flex space~~, or any agreement that requires a higher amount than provided below, then you must obtain the higher level of coverage under the terms of the lease or agreement. However, if you sign a lease for the Approved Location or commercial office ~~or~~ /warehouse or flex space or any agreement that does not require the minimum coverage set forth below, you must still purchase and maintain insurance that meet our requirements.

The paragraph below sets out our current required and recommended insurance coverage as of the date of this Disclosure Document, which are subject to change:

(i) Commercial General Liability insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 per occurrence and \$2,000,000 aggregate limit per location, which will include products and completed operations coverage, personal and advertising injury, fire damage liability and medical payments coverage; and it will be provided on an occurrence form. Also, the Contractor's Pollution and Professional Liability policies may be combined with the Commercial General Liability policy; (ii) Automobile Liability and Physical Damage insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 Combined Single Limit coverage for all owned, non-owned and hired vehicles and include physical damage coverage with deductibles not higher than \$1,000 for comprehensive and collision damage; (iii) Contractor's Equipment Floater insurance in the amount of to cover the mobile equipment used in your franchised business; (iv) Employment Practices Liability insurance in the amount of \$250,000 aggregate including third party endorsement and naming franchisor as Co-Defendant; (v) Workers' Compensation and Employer's Liability statutory coverage and Employer's Liability insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 by accident, \$1,000,000 by disease-policy limit, \$1,000,000 by disease each accident; (vi) Contractor's Professional Liability insurance in the amount of \$1,000,000 to cover errors and omissions claims; (vii) Property Insurance for one hundred percent (100%) of the replacement cost of your business personal property; and, notwithstanding the foregoing; ~~and~~ (viii) Umbrella Liability insurance to be excess over Commercial General Liability, Automobile Liability and Employer's Liability; and (ix) ~~Pesticide and Herbicide Applicator insurance, including Pesticide Applicator~~ Contractor's Pollution Liability ~~coverage; insurance~~ in the amount of \$1,000,000.

We reserve the right to increase or modify the insurance coverage requirements and/or require different or additional kinds of insurance for which you will comply upon written notice from us.

We must approve all insurance carriers in advance and in writing. Our acceptance of an insurance carrier does not constitute our representation or guarantee that the insurance carrier will be capable of meeting claims during the term of the insurance policy.

Each of your insurance policies must be written by a carrier with an industry rating of A-VII or better as reported in the most recent edition of A.M. Best's Insurance Reports, must name us, our subsidiaries, affiliates, and respective officers, directors, members, shareholders and employees as additional insureds, and must not have deductibles, exclusions or co-insurance that are unacceptable to us, in our sole discretion. Each insurance policy must contain an express waiver by the insurance company of subrogation rights in favor of us, our affiliates, successors, assigns and any party we designate and will be primary and non-contributory to any insurance we might carry. All insurance policies you hold will be primary and non-contributory to any policy or policies held by us or our affiliates. Each insurance policy will list us as an additional insured except the Employment Practices Liability policy will provide us coverage. The Employment Practices Liability policy is required to have an endorsement as listed on Form CG 20 29 or its equivalent and must and name franchisor as Co-Defendant.

At least 30 days prior to opening your Heroes Lawn Care Business, you must provide us with certificates of insurance demonstrating that you have met the requirements. At least 10 days before expiration of a policy, you must furnish evidence of renewal or replacement insurance. If you do not obtain the required

coverage, we have the right (but no obligation) to obtain insurance on your behalf. If we do so, you must reimburse us for the cost of insurance, plus a reasonable fee for our services. All insurance policies you hold will be primary to any policy or policies held by us or our affiliates.

Additionally, you agree not to permit any third-party subcontractor to perform any work or offer any services on your behalf unless such subcontractor maintains insurance coverage in such amounts and types as we require you to maintain, with the specific addition that subcontractors cannot exclude principals from its workers' compensation coverage and that liability policies name us and our affiliates as additional insured parties. You agree to maintain evidence that such insurance by your subcontractors is in effect and to provide such proof of insurance as we may require, in our sole discretion, from time to time.

We have the sole right, exercisable at any time and upon notice, to designate a vendor or supplier, which may include one of our affiliates, from whom you must purchase all insurance policies required by us to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business.

6. Computer Hardware and Software

You must purchase any computer hardware, software and peripherals that meet our System standards and specifications. Please see Item 11 of this Disclosure Document for additional information regarding our computer hardware and software purchasing requirements.

~~There are no annual costs to you for any optional or required maintenance updating, upgrading or support contracts for the point of sale or computer systems. There currently are no maintenance/support contracts, but we reserve the right to require them. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we have not rolled out any required maintenance or updates.~~

7. Purchasing and Distribution Cooperatives; Rebate Programs

As of the date of this Disclosure Document we do not participate in any purchasing or distribution cooperatives, although we reserve the right to do so; and we reserve the right to establish these types of cooperatives in the future. We, or our affiliates, may negotiate certain purchase arrangements (including price terms) for the purchase of certain items with suppliers for the benefit of franchisees.

We and/or our affiliates and/or designated suppliers (as we designate or authorize) reserve the right to establish rebate programs for certain purchases of certain products and/or services, and/or in connection with use of our approved suppliers or designated vendors (the "Rebate Program") which may include discounted pricing, special terms, rebates, or other incentives or benefits (individually and collectively, the "Rebate"). We, and/or our affiliates, and/or third party suppliers reserve the right to (but are not contractually required to) establish and offer you an opportunity to participate in one or more Rebate Programs and to condition your participation in any such Rebate Program on, among other conditions we may designate, your: (i) meeting certain eligibility requirements; (ii) execution of a designated form of Rebate Program participation agreement or amendment, which may include, among other terms, a general release of claims you, your owners and/or affiliates may have against us and/or any of our affiliates, owners, employees, officers, directors, successors and/or assigns; and (iii) compliance with purchasing requirements. We, our affiliates and third-party suppliers are not required to establish or offer Rebate Programs, but may do so at any time. Additionally, if established, we, our affiliates and third-party suppliers reserve the right to discontinue or terminate any Rebate Program at any time effective on notice to you. We, and/or our affiliates, may derive revenue, material consideration and/or receive a commission or fee in connection with any Rebate Program.

~~As of the date of this Disclosure Document we have not received any revenues from any Rebate~~

~~Program:~~

Recognizing that preservation of the System depends upon product and service uniformity and the maintenance of our trade dress, you must purchase those certain goods, services, furnishings, fixtures, computer hardware and software, including ~~CRM software and~~ Microsoft Office 365 accounts with support for applications such as Outlook email, OneDrive file sharing, and Teams communication tools, and other equipment, tools, supplies, and inventory, from us or from approved or designated suppliers that we will specify, from time to time, in the Operations Manual and otherwise in writing (each an “Approved Supplier”). We, our affiliates or a designated third party may be one of several, or the only, Approved Supplier of any particular good or service. We reserve the right to require you to purchase any products and services, including equipment, supplies, computer hardware and software, directly from us or our affiliate. We and our affiliates have the right to realize a profit or otherwise derive revenue on any products or services that we, our affiliates, or our Approved Suppliers supply and/or provide to you.

**ITEM 9
FRANCHISEE'S OBLIGATIONS**

The table lists your principal obligations under the Franchise Agreement and other agreements. It will help you find more detailed information about your obligations in these agreements and in other items of this Disclosure Document.

Obligation	Section in Franchise Agreement	Section in Multi-Unit Addendum	Item of Disclosure Document
Aa. Site selection and acquisition/lease	7.1.4	Not Applicable	Items 7, 8, 11 and 12
Bb. Pre-opening purchases/ leases	7.1, 7.2, 7.3, 7.4, and 7.8.7	4	Items 7 and 8
Cc. Site development and other pre-opening requirements	1.4, 7.1, 7.2, 7.3, and 7.7 and 9	Not Applicable	Items 6, 7, 8 and 11
Dd. Initial and ongoing training	7.2.1 and 8	2	Items 6 and 11
E. Pre-f. Opening and Post-Opening Success Meeting	7.202	Not Applicable	Item 5 11
F. Opening	7.3	Not Applicable	Item 11
Gg. Fees	2.2.96, 3, 12, 14.3-2.81.5, and 2221.7	3	Items 5, 6, 7, and 11
Hh. Compliance with standards and policies / operations manual	6, 7.6, 7.3 through 7.8, 7.12, and 7.13	Not Applicable	Items 8 and 11
Hi. Trademarks and proprietary information	4, 5, 7.8.7 and 7.4412	Not Applicable	Items 13 and 14

Jj. Restrictions on products / services offered	1.2 through 1.63, 7.43 and 7.54	Not Applicable	Items 8, 12 and 16
Kk. Warranty and customer service requirements	7.18 and 7.1915	Not Applicable	Items 15 and 16
Ll. Territorial development and sales quotas	Not Applicable	Not Applicable	Items 12 and 17
Mm. Ongoing product/ service purchases	7.43 and 7.54	Not Applicable	Items 8 and 11
Nn. Maintenance, appearance and remodeling requirements	7.1.2, 7.154, and 7.1713	Not Applicable	Items 6, 7, 8 11, and 12
Oo. Insurance	9	Not Applicable	Items 6, 7 and 8
Pp. Advertising	12	Not Applicable	Items 6 and 11
Qq. Indemnification	13.2	Not Applicable	Item 6
Rr. Owners' participation/ management/ staffing	7.6.35.2 through 7.6.5, and 7.10.4	5	Items 11 and 15
Ss. Records and reports	10 and 11	Not Applicable	Item 6
Tt. Inspections and audits	7.76 and 11	Not Applicable	Items 6 and 11
Uu. Transfer	14	Not Applicable	Item 17
Vv. Renewal	2.2	Not Applicable	Item 17
Ww. Post term obligations	16.1 and 17.2	Not Applicable	Item 17
Xx. Noncompetition covenants	17	Not Applicable	Item 17
Yy. Dispute Resolution	18	Not Applicable	Item 17

**ITEM 10
FINANCING**

We may, in limited circumstances and at our option, but under no circumstances are we obligated to, finance a portion of your Initial Franchise Territory Fee, up to sixty percent (60%) of the Initial Franchise Territory Fee for the purchase of your second (2nd) Protected Territory and up to eighty percent (80%) of the Initial Franchise Territory Fee for the purchase of your third (3rd), ~~fourth (4th), and fifth (5th)~~ Protected Territories, up to a maximum of \$~~2100,000~~210,000 (the “Maximum Amount”). Our decision to finance a portion of your Initial Franchise Territory Fees for the purchase of your second (2nd ~~or~~), third (3rd), ~~fourth (4th), or fifth (5th)~~ Protected Territory will be based, in part, on your creditworthiness, the collateral you have available to secure the financing and our then-current financing policies. We do not offer financing of the Initial Franchise Territory Fee for the purchase of your first (1st) Protected Territory.

If you wish to finance a portion of your Initial Franchise Territory Fee up to the Maximum Amount, and we agree to provide such financing, you must sign a Secured Promissory Note and General Security Agreement substantially in the form of Exhibit J to the Franchise Agreement. If you are a corporation or limited liability company, all of the franchisee’s owners must personally guarantee the obligations of the corporation or limited liability company (as applicable), a Personal Guarantee of Corporate Obligations substantially in the form of Exhibit A to the Franchise Agreement. The Secured Promissory Note obligates you to pay us the amount of your Initial Franchise Territory Fee that we agree to finance, plus interest at the rate set forth below, plus any fees set forth in the Secured Promissory Note. The General Security Agreement grants us a security interest in substantially all of your assets, including after acquired property, to secure your payments under the Secured Promissory Note, pursuant to which we will file a UCC financing statement with the appropriate governmental authority. Under the terms of the Secured Promissory Note, you agree to waive your right to notice of a collection action and to assert any defenses to collection against us. You may prepay the principal amount of the Secured Promissory Note at any time without prepayment penalty. All franchisees approved for financing agree to the same financing terms for the portion of the Initial Franchise Territory Fee that is financed.

The terms under which we may finance a portion of your Initial Franchise Territory Fee include:

Item Financed	Amount Financed	Term (months)	Rate of Interest Plus Finance Charge	Monthly Payment	Prepay Penalty	Liability Upon Default	Loss of Legal Right
<u>Initial Franchise Territory</u> Fee— 2 nd Territory	Up to 60% (\$24,000)	Up to 48 60 Months	Prime Rate (defined in Note 1) + 1% 5%	Variable	None.	Lose franchise / balance of loan accelerated upon default / attorney fees, and costs of enforcement. See Note 21 .	See Note 21 .
<u>Initial Franchise Territory</u> Fee— 3 rd Territory	Up to 80% (\$28,000)	Up to 48 60 Months	Prime Rate (defined in Note 1) + 1% 5%	Variable	None.	Lose franchise / balance of loan accelerated upon default / attorney fees, and costs of	See Note 21 .

						enforcement. See Note 21.	
Territory Fee— 4th Territory	Up to 80%	Up to 60 Months	5%	Variable	None.	Lose franchise / balance of loan accelerated upon default / attorney fees, and costs of enforcement. See Note 1.	See Note 1.
Territory Fee— 5th Territory	Up to 80%	Up to 60 Months	5%	Variable	None.	Lose franchise / balance of loan accelerated upon default / attorney fees, and costs of enforcement. See Note 1.	See Note 1.

Notes:

~~1. “Prime Rate” means the U.S. prime interest rate as published in The Wall Street Journal on the date immediately preceding the date of execution of the Franchise Agreement, or if not published on such date, the most recent such rate previously published in The Wall Street Journal. As of the date of this Disclosure document, the current prime rate is 7.5%.~~

1. Potential Liabilities Upon Default: If you do not pay on time, we can call the loan and demand immediate payment of the full outstanding balance and obtain court costs and attorneys’ fees if a collection action is necessary. We also have the right to terminate your Franchise Agreement if you do not make your note payments on time. If your Franchise Agreement is terminated, you will lose your right to operate the Franchised Business and will be responsible for complying with all post-termination obligations under the Franchise Agreement, including payment of lost future ~~royalty/franchise~~ fees and any and all damages associated with the termination, including attorney’s fees and costs of enforcement. You waive your rights to notice of a collection action and to assert any defenses to collection against us. We may discount the Secured Promissory Note to a third party who may be immune under the law to any defenses to payment you may have against us. If we elect to offer financing of the ~~Initial Franchise Territory~~ Fee to franchisees, we expect that all franchisees approved for financing must agree to the same financing terms disclosed in this Item 10.

Currently, we have no practice or intent of selling, assigning, or discounting to a third party any note, contract or other instrument that you execute, although we reserve the right to do so. We and our affiliates do not receive any direct or indirect payments from any person for the placement of financing.

Except as described above, we do not offer direct or indirect financing. We do not guarantee your note or any other obligation.

ITEM 11

FRANCHISOR’S ASSISTANCE, ADVERTISING, COMPUTER SYSTEM AND TRAINING

Except as listed below, we are not required to provide you with any assistance.

A. Pre-Opening Obligations.

Before you open your Heroes Lawn Care Business, we, an affiliate, or our designee will provide you with the following assistance:

1. Define your Protected Territory. (Franchise Agreement, Section 1.2).
2. Provide you the Opening Package upon your payment of the required fees. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 3.5 and Section 6.2).
3. Provide you with our list of all other Approved Products and Services, items and equipment needed to open your Heroes Lawn Care Business, along with our proprietary list of Approved Suppliers for those items (as applicable) (Franchise Agreement, Sections 6.2).
4. Provide you access to our confidential Operations Manual and grant you access to our Intranet System, which includes access to our confidential and proprietary information, including our standards and specifications. Our Operations Manual is stored within our Intranet System. You must operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business in accordance with the Operations Manual and all applicable laws and regulations. The Operations Manual may be amended or modified to reflect changes in the System. You must keep the Operations Manual confidential and current and may not copy any part of any Operations Manual without our consent. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.1). The table of contents for our Operations Manual as of the Issue Date of this Disclosure Document is attached as Exhibit G.
5. Provide you ~~and two (2) additional individuals, one of which must be,~~ your general manager or Designated Manager (if applicable), and any other staff or personnel that you designate, with our Initial Training Program, that you must attend and complete to our satisfaction, in accordance with the Initial Training Program chart below. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1).
6. Provide advice and guidance, in preparing to open your Heroes Lawn Care Business, including standards and procedures for obtaining inventory and supplies, providing approved services, advertising and promoting the business and otherwise operating the Heroes Lawn Care Business during the start-up phase. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 6.1 and 8.1).
7. Provide you with a dedicated phone number and email accounts which you must use in connection with your Heroes Lawn Care Business and in all marketing items. (Franchise Agreement, Section ~~7.49~~).
8. Provide you with assistance in coordinating brand optimization and the other pre-opening and opening services. (Franchise Agreement, Section ~~3-6.1~~ and 8.1).

Operations Manual. Table of Contents of our Operations Manual, current as of the date of this Disclosure Document is attached as Exhibit G. The Operations Manual has a total of 250 pages.

B. Training.

You (or your operating principal if you are an entity) ~~and up to two (2) additional attendees, one of whom must be,~~ your ~~general manager or~~ Designated Manager, ~~for a total of three (3) attendees (if applicable), and any other staff or personnel that you designate,~~ must attend and successfully complete our Initial Training Program, consisting of Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III Training, ~~which may be conducted at a location of our choosing or via webinar/video conferencing.~~ You must complete all three phases of our Initial Training Program prior to commencing operations of

your Heroes Lawn Care Business. You must pay us our then current Tuition Fee for attendance to the Initial Training Program. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, the current Tuition Fee for the Initial Training Program is \$4,995. All Phase I, Phase II, and Phase III Training occurs digitally or via webinar/video conferencing, ~~while all Phase III Training is conducted at our facility in Omaha, Nebraska (or other facility that we may designate), at various times during the year, depending on the number of new franchisees entering our franchise system.~~ The Phase I and Phase II Training will generally last ~~9~~16 weeks but training time may vary depending upon the funding strategy, knowledge, qualifications, and experience of the franchisee. After Phase I and Phase II Training has been completed, you will ~~attend~~begin Phase III training ~~at our facility in Omaha, Nebraska (or other facility that we may designate), which~~ which generally will last 4 days. The Tuition Fee covers the costs of training, ~~lodging, and certain meals~~ during ~~Phase III~~the Initial Training Program, however, the Tuition Fee does not include travel expenses, meals outside of the formal Initial Training Program hours, and other living or miscellaneous expenses you may incur during the time of training. ~~In addition to these costs and expenses, you will also be responsible for paying an additional fee of \$2,500 per attendee for~~

Additional and Remedial Training. ~~In addition to the Initial Training Program for: (i) any individuals other than you and, Franchisor reserves the two (2) additional representatives of your Heroes Lawn Care Business that attend the Initial Training Program; and (ii) any replacement personnel that we may right to conduct and require attend our Initial Training Program. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1). We may also offer additional or refresher training and continuing education from time to time that may be elected, but is not required, by Franchisee, which will~~ our Franchisee's Designated Manager (if applicable), estimators, installers, and other employees to attend additional and/or refresher training courses that Franchisor develops for the benefit of the System, as Franchisor deems advisable in its sole discretion, at Franchisor's expense. Additional and/or refresher training will take place digitally, via webinar/video conferencing, at our Facility in Omaha, Nebraska, or any other location selected by us. If elected, you and any others who attend this training or continuing education courses must pay our then current over the phone, via email or Franchisor's Operations Manua. Franchisor will provide Franchisee with thirty (30) days' notice of any upcoming additional or refresher training that Franchisee is required to attend.

Reasonable Training and Assistance ~~Training Fee for this type of training/education. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, the current Assistance Training Fee is \$500 per person per day. You will not be compensated for your work at the franchised business and you must pay all your travel, living and miscellaneous or other~~ Requests. Upon Franchisee's written request, Franchisor may provide Franchisee with additional training and/or assistance, as Franchisor deems necessary in its sole discretion, subject to the availability and schedules of Franchisor's personnel. Franchisor may charge Franchisee for Franchisor's actual costs and expenses incurred associated any training or assistance that Franchisor provides at Franchisee's request. Additional assistance will be provided by Franchisor digitally, via webinar/video conferencing, over the phone, via email or Franchisor's Operations Manual. In the event that Franchisee requests that the additional training and/or assistance be conducted within Franchisee's market or Protected Territory, Franchisee will be required to reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's actual costs and expenses while attending field training associated with providing in-market training, including any travel, lodging, meal expenses, and applicable per diem charges for Franchisor's personnel.

Note that Franchisee will be required to attend any Additional and Remedial Training that Franchisor conducts, which will be paid at Franchisor's expense. However, any Reasonable Training and Assistance Requests (at the request of Franchisee), will be paid at Franchisee's expense and Franchisee must reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's actual costs and expenses.

If the franchisee is a business entity, each franchise owner must attend and successfully complete the Initial Training Program.

The primary materials used in connection with the Initial Training Program are contained in our Operations Manual, and we reserve the right to supplement and modify any training materials as we deem necessary in our sole discretion. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1). We reserve the right to substitute any in-person training for virtual training at our discretion. All training materials we provide you with will remain our property, and you agree not to challenge our or our affiliates' title or rights in or to the training materials. You may not make any disclosure, duplication, or other unauthorized use of any portion of the training materials. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1). Failure to complete initial training to our satisfaction within the applicable period may result in termination of the Franchise Agreement. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.1).

Any training provided by us or our affiliate to any of your workers will be limited to training or guidance regarding the delivery of approved services to clients in a manner that reflects the customer and client service standards of the System. You are, and will remain, the sole employer of your employees at all times, including during all training programs, and you are solely responsible for all employment decisions and actions related to your workers. You are solely responsible for ensuring that your workers receive adequate training. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6)

The training schedule and activities of the training programs are described below:

INITIAL TRAINING PROGRAM

Phase I				
<u>Subject</u>	<u>Hours of Classroom Training</u>	<u>Hours of On-The-Job Training</u>	<u>Location</u>	<u>Week</u>
Subject Welcome Call	Department Bucket 0.5	Hours of Coach Training	Hours of LMS Training Virtual	Week 1
Welcome Initial 1:1 Onboarding Call	0.75	30 min	Virtual	1
Welcome and Business Formation to Phase One	Operations 5		25-min Virtual	self-paced
Initial 1:1 Onboarding Call Heroes Lawn Care University Course Navigation		30 min	Virtual	self-paced
IT Set Up and Processes Getting Started Learning Path	Business		10-min Virtual	self-paced
Insider (SharePoint Page) Training	Operations		20-min Virtual	self-paced
Finance Knowledge Check	Finance		30-min Virtual	self-paced

- Split Cells
- Inserted Cells
- Inserted Cells
- Inserted Cells
- Inserted Cells

Securing a Location Operations Manual	Operations		30-min Virtual	self-paced
Ops Manual Quest Heroes Lawn Care Terms	Operations		30-min Virtual	self-paced
Insurance 101 NetSuite Customer Portal Video	Operations		60-min Virtual	self-paced
Crime and Cyber Liability (Optional) Setting up Shared Email Inbox	Business		20-min Virtual	self-paced
Accounting Setting up IT Processes	Finance		5-min Virtual	self-paced
Recruiting What is EZee Assist?	Operations		30-min Virtual	self-paced
EOS Registration and Installing Platforms	Business		90-min Virtual	self-paced
HPB—2023 Annual Convention Types of Questions to ask AI	Business		12-hours Virtual	self-paced
HPB—2024 One Convention Speakers How to Give Feedback	Business		12-hours Virtual	self-paced
Onboarding Call #2 Business Formation	0.75	30 min	Virtual	3 self-paced
Onboarding Call #3 Choosing a Business Entity		30 min	Virtual	5 self-paced
Onboarding Call #4 Entity Formation, Transfer Agreement and EIN Documentation		60 min	Virtual	6–12 *self-paced
DBA and Territory Naming			Virtual	self-paced
Business License		3 hours	30-hours Virtual	self-paced
State Licensure - License Requirements by State	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Location Determination	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Our Real Estate Partner	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Local Business Phone Number	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Bank Account	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Insurance 101	1	-	Virtual	self-paced
Insurance 101: Protecting Your Investment as a Franchisee	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Insurance 101: Knowledge Check	-	-	Virtual	self-paced

Why is Insurance Important for Franchisees?	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
What is an Additional Insured?	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
What is a Waiver of Subrogation?	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
What is a Primary Non-Contributory?	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
What is a Certificate of Insurance?	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Occurrence vs Aggregate	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Admitted vs Non-Admitted	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
How to File a Claim	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Claims Made vs Occurrence	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
General Liability	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Bodily Injury	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Completed Operations	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Contractual Liability	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
How to Find Exclusions	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
How Your Policy is Classified	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
How Your Policy is Rated	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Independent Contractors	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Medical Payments	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Products Liability	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Contractors E&O	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
What is it	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Professional Services Defined	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Commercial Auto	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Auto Symbols	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Combined Single Limit	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Hired and Non-Owned Auto	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Uninsured/Underinsured Motorist	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Workers Compensation	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Workers Compensation	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Workers Compensation Coverage B	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Workers Compensation Coverage C	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
How to add Class Codes to ADP	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Class Codes	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Owners	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Uninsured Subcontractors	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Property	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Interruption	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Inland Marine for Equipment and Tools	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Umbrella	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Underlying Coverages	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Umbrella vs Excess	-	-	Virtual	self-paced

<u>EPLI</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>What it is</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Third Party Liability</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Discrimination</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Retaliation</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Sexual Harassment</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Wage and Hour Coverage</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Wrongful Termination</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
Shared Services	1.5	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>ZeeBooks, ZeeFleet, and ZeeContact</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>ZeeBooks</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>ZeeFleet - Vehicle Procurement</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>ZeeRecruit - Vendor Partnerships</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>ZeeContact: Contact Answering Services</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
PEO - Professional Employee Organizations	2.5	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>What is a PEO?</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Spirit HR</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Advisor HR</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
Heroes Lawn Care - Securing a Location	0.33	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Securing a Location</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Location Specs</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Warehouse Guidelines</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Brand GBP Guide</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Brightway Commercial Realty</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
New Employee Hiring and Onboarding	0.75	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Hiring</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Onboarding</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Performance Management</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Employee Retention</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
Heroes Lawn Care - Safety	0.33	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>General Safety</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Ladder Safety</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Rooftop Safety</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Harness Safety</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Footwear Safety</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Eye Protection</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
Heroes Lawn Care - Intro to EOS	0.5	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Intro to EOS</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>EOS Explained</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Answering the 8 Questions</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>

Effective Meetings: Level 10 meeting for Entrepreneurial Leadership Teams	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Traction Worksheet	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Heroes Lawn Care - L10 Meetings	1	-	Virtual	self-paced
L10 Meetings	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Bloom Growth	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Heroes Lawn Care - Business Network International	1.25	-	Virtual	self-paced
BNI Introduction	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
BNI Video	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Heroes Lawn Care - ZeeMarketing: Local Marketing Strategy Playbook	1.25	-	Virtual	self-paced
Part One: Marketing Needs-to-Knows	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Part Two: Integrated marketing Strategy	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Part Three: The Marketing Budget	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Part Four: Activating & Optimizing	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Resource: Local Marketing Strategy Playbook PDF	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Heroes Lawn Care - ZeeMarketing: Competitive Analysis Playbook	1.67	-	Virtual	self-paced
Competitive Analysis Introduction	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Competitive Analysis Playbook PDF	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Competitive Analysis Worksheets	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Planning Introduction	7.5	-	Virtual	self-paced
The Power of Business Planning	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Plan Introduction	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Planning Aid	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Planning Overview	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Planning Overview	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Plan Table of Contents	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Start Here Tab	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Budgeting	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Tab 2a, 2b, 2c: Residential, Commercial and Master Budget	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Plan Webinar Session 1: Budgeting	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Activity: Fill in Your Spreadsheet Tabs	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Overview: Weekly Plan Video	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Marketing	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Tab 3: Marketing Introduction	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Tab 3: Marketing Planner	-	-	Virtual	self-paced
Business Plan Webinar Session 2: Marketing	-	-	Virtual	self-paced

<u>Staffing and Financials</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Tab 4: Production Staffing</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Tab 5: Staffing and Compensation</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Tab 6: Financial Budget</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Tab 7: Cash Flow</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Reference Tabs: R1, R2, R3</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Business Planning Webinar Session 3: Staffing and Financials</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Total Phase I Courses</u>	<u>26.58</u>	-	-	-
OPTIONAL COURSES				
<u>Heroes Lawn Care - Crime and Cyber Liability (Optional Insurance Course)</u>	<u>0.33</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>3rd Party Crime</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Employee Dishonesty</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Loss Discovered vs Loss Sustained</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>First Party vs Third-Party</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Network Security & Data Breach</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Social Engineering</u>	-	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Heroes Lawn Care - Crush Your 2025 Goals - EOS with Tony Hulbert and Justin Mink (Optional)</u>	<u>1</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Heroes Lawn Care - 2023 One Convention Speakers (Optional Course)</u>	<u>12</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Heroes Lawn Care - 2024 One Convention Speakers (Optional Course)</u>	<u>12</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
<u>Heroes Lawn Care - John O'Leary: Soul on Fire, Ordinary Actions, Extraordinary Outcomes (Optional Course)</u>	<u>1</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>self-paced</u>
-	-	-	-	-
<u>Onboarding Call #2</u>	<u>0.5</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>2</u>
<u>Onboarding Call #3</u>	<u>0.5</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>3</u>
<u>Onboarding Call #4-6</u>	<u>1.5</u>	-	<u>Virtual</u>	<u>4 through 6*</u>
<u>Total Optional Courses</u>	<u>28.83</u>	-	-	-
<u>Total Phase I Time</u>	<u>26.58</u>	-	-	-
<u>Total Optional Time</u>	<u>28.83</u>	-	-	-
<u>Total Time (Phase I & Optional Courses)</u>	<u>55.41</u>	-	-	-

*Dependent on funding strategy

Phase II

Subject

Hours of Classroom Training

Hours of On-the-Job Training

Location

Split Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Subject	Hours of Coach Training	Hours of LMS Training					
			0.83	-	Virtual	Deleted Cells	
Watch Week 1 University Videos			0.5	2hr 30min	Virtual	Deleted Cells	
State Sales Tax update			30min	1.5	Virtual	1	
Marketing Introduction call			1hr		Virtual	1	
Obtain Business Operating License			30min	10	Virtual	1	
Vehicle Wrap Ordering			10hr	0.5	Virtual	1	
Interviews & Hiring Process			30min	0.5	Virtual	1	
Subcontracting Services			30min	0.5	Virtual	1	
Schedule Decision Call with ZeeBooks			30min	1	Virtual	1	
Confirm plan to obtain State and Local pesticide licensing and training			1hr	0.25	Virtual	1	
Obtain Local Business Phone Account			15min	1	Virtual	1	
Vendor Onboarding			1hr	2	Virtual	1	
Schedule Weekly BVP Call			2hr	0.5	Virtual	1	
Schedule Weekly BVP Call with Group President			30min	0.5	Virtual	1	
Continue search for Office/Warehouse space per BVP & FDD requirements			30min	3	Virtual	1	
Watch Week 2 University Videos			3hr	1.5	Virtual	1	
Hunter University Irrigation Training			2	1hr 40min	Virtual	Inserted Cells	
Grainger Account Creation			0.5	2hr	Virtual	Inserted Cells	
Marketing Call			30min	1.5	Virtual	2	
Hunter Irrigation Introduction			1hr	30min	0.5	Virtual	2
SiteOne Introduction			30min	0.5	Virtual	2	
Obtain Business Credit Card			30min	0.5	Virtual	2	
Watch Week 3 University Videos			1hr	5.33	Virtual	2	
CRM Training Call			1	4hr 30min	Virtual	2	
SiteOne/RAM			1hr	2	Virtual	Inserted Cells	
Order Bamko Starter Package			2hr	1	Virtual	Inserted Cells	
Access New Employee Learning Path			1hr	1	Virtual	3	
Office/Warehouse Design and Set Up			1hr	0.5	Virtual	3	
Certificate of Insurance			30min	0.5	Virtual	3	
Complete Franchisee Information Form			30min	0.25	Virtual	3	
Pre-Launch Market Research			15min	3	Virtual	3	
Irrigation and Pesticide Certification			3hr	1	Virtual	3	
SiteOne Product Ordering			1hr	3	Virtual	3	
Confirm Vehicle Details/Wrap			3hr	1	Virtual	3	
Hunter University Irrigation Training pt. 1			4hr	2	Virtual	3	
Marketing Call			1.5	2hr	Virtual	3	

Marketing Call	Watch Week 4 University Videos	4hr-30min	3.83		Virtual	3
Watch Week 4 University Videos	CRM Training Call	1	4hr-30min		Virtual	3
CRM Training Call	HPB Canvassing Video	4hr	1		Virtual	3
HPB Canvassing Video	Presale Intro Call	1	4hr		Virtual	3
Presale Intro Call	Customer Financing Account	30min	0.25		Virtual	3
Customer Financing Account	Call to discuss 3rd Party Marketing	15min	1		Virtual	4
Call to discuss 3rd Party Marketing	CRM Follow-up	4hr	1		Virtual	4
CRM Follow-up	Hunter University Irrigation Training pt. 2	4hr	2		Virtual	4
Hunter University Irrigation Training pt. 2	Waste Disposal Services	0.25	2hr		Virtual	4
Waste Disposal Services	Marketing Call	15min	1.5		Virtual	4
Marketing Call	Review HR Hiring Documents	4hr-30min	0.5		Virtual	4
Review HR Hiring Documents	Watch Week 5 University Videos	30min	13.66		Virtual	4
Watch Week 5 University Videos	CRM Training Call	1	4hr-30min		Virtual	4
CRM Training Call	Call Center Onboarding Call (optional)	4hr	1		Virtual	4
Call Center Onboarding Call (optional)	Presale Video Training	4hr	1		Virtual	4
Presale Video Training	Strategy Call	1	4hr		Virtual	4
Strategy Call	Midway Status Check	30min	0.25		Virtual	4
Midway Status Check	Thumbtack 3rd Party Leads	15min	0.25		Virtual	4
Thumbtack 3rd Party Leads	Hunter University Irrigation Training pt. 3	15min	2		Virtual	5
Hunter University Irrigation Training pt. 3	Product Knowledge (Cohort North/South)	0.5	2hr		Virtual	5
Product Knowledge (Cohort North/South)	Marketing Call	30min	1.5		Virtual	5
Marketing Call	Irrigation and Pesticide Licensing Confirmation	4hr-30min	1		Virtual	5
Irrigation and Pesticide Licensing Confirmation	Final Status Check	4hr	0.25		Virtual	5
Final Status Check	Watch Week 6 University Videos	15min	4.16		Virtual	5
Watch Week 6 University Videos	CRM Training Call	4hr-10min	1		Virtual	5
CRM Training Call	Your Plan of Attack + Role Playing Call	4hr	0.5		Virtual	5
Your Plan of Attack + Role Playing Call	Marketing Call	30min	1.5		Virtual	6
Marketing Call	Confirm digital marketing agency and website	4hr-30min	1		Virtual	6
Confirm digital marketing agency and website	Call with Scorpion Marketing (optional)	4hr	0.5		Virtual	6
Call with Scorpion Marketing (optional)	Warming Up The Neighborhood: Accountability	30min	1		Virtual	6
Warming Up The Neighborhood: Accountability	Zeebooks (Payroll)	4hr	1		Virtual	6
Zeebooks (Payroll)	CRM Training Call	4hr	1		Virtual	6
CRM Training Call	Confirm Academy Dates	4hr	0.5		Virtual	6
Confirm Academy Dates	5 Character Reviews on Google	30min	1		Virtual	6
5 Character Reviews on Google	Marketing Task Check	4hr	1		Virtual	6
Marketing Task Check	Q&A + Celebrate the Wins Call	4hr	0.5		Virtual	6
Q&A + Celebrate the Wins Call	Complete Potential Partners Worksheet	30min	2		Virtual	7
Complete Potential Partners Worksheet	CRM Training Call	2hr	1		Virtual	7
CRM Training Call	Lead Generation Form (25 Customers)	4hr	3		Virtual	7
Lead Generation Form (25 Customers)	Introduction to Sales Strategy	3hr	1		Virtual	7

roduction to Sales Strategy	Identifying Customer Pain Points and Opportunities	4hr1		Virtu	Inserted Cells
entifying Customer Pain Points and Opportunities	Selling Weed and Fertilization Services	4hr1		Virtual	8
elling Weed and Fertilization	Irrigation Services	4hr1		8Virtu	Inserted Cells
elling Irrigation	Mosquito Control Services	4hr1		Virtual	Inserted Cells
elling Mosquito Control Services	Handling Difficult Clients and Closing Techniques	4hr1		Virtual	9
Handling Difficult Clients and Closing Techniques	Total	4hr115.06	0	9	Inserted Cells

Phase III; Academy Week				
Subject	Hours of In-Person Classroom Training	Hours of Online On-the-Job Training	Location	Day
Building a winning team with EOS	45min	1.25	Omaha, NE	1
Organic Lead strategies, marketing	4hr	1	Omaha, NE	1
CRM training, routing, scheduling, job forms, App CRM Training	4hr	1	Omaha, NE	1
Accounting for Heroes	30min	0.5	Omaha, NE	1
Pre-sale plan and role play	4hr	1	Omaha, NE	1
In2Care product line and how to sell mosquito-service	4hr	1.5	Omaha, NE	1
Preferred Vendor Technical Training	4hr	1.25	2Omaha, NE	1
Strategy for grand opening or open house, marketing	4hr	1.25	2Omaha, NE	1
Warehouse Shop Tour	4hr	1.25	2Omaha, NE	1
CRM training, Jobber marketing tool, settings, Q&A CRM Training	4hr	1	Omaha, NE	2
B2B (commercial) sales strategy and role play	45min	1	Omaha, NE	2
Hunter Irrigation technical training	4hr	1.75	3Omaha, NE	2
Preferred Vendor Technical Training	4hr30min	1	Omaha, NE	2
Irrigation and Landscaping field work		3hrs2	3Omaha, NE	2
Warehouse tour, Ag calendars, procurement, projects, with SiteOne Supply		4hr1	Omaha, NE	3
Equipment fertilization and mosquito demo and care, with SiteOne Supply		4hr45min1.75	Omaha, NE	3
Lawn care program development, SiteOne Supply		4hr30min2	Omaha, NE	3
Live canvassing practice		2hr2	Omaha, NE	3
Shadow with Heroes Lawn Care, owner, GM		2hr30min2.5	Omaha, NE	4
Field work with Heroes Lawn Care location		3hr30min3.5	Omaha, NE	4
Total	0	27	-	-

Split Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

The training program is typically held once per month, or whenever minimum class sizes are achieved.

You will receive training and instruction from our training managers listed below, our employees, affiliate's

personnel, and existing franchisees.

The instructor’s experience, including the instructor’s length of experience in the field and with the franchisor is listed in the chart below.

INSTRUCTOR	SUBJECTS TAUGHT	YEARS OF EXPERIENCE IN THE INDUSTRY	YEARS OF EXPERIENCE WITH FRANCHISOR
Brad Saunders	Sales, Operations	15	1
Joe MooreDemkovich	Operations Key Performance Indicators, Business Management, Materials, Vendor Management Planning, Industry Knowledge, Sales	43 9	4 1
Julie Bryan	CRM, Business Management All aspects of the CRM, Industry Knowledge, General day to day support	21 31	4 2
Chris Sanders	Marketing	25	3
Clint Boatman	Accounting, KPI, Financial Education, Accounting	10	4 4
Sadie Lamplot	Marketing	6	4

~~We may also require you to attend and complete a “refresher” training course or advanced training course if we determine that you are not current on all aspects of the System or are otherwise in need of training.~~

Because of their experience in the industry, each of our instructors is uniquely equipped to train you in our franchise system, franchise operations, franchise business model, coaching, communication, skills, support tools, resources, technology, reporting systems, compliance, and legal awareness.

Opening of Franchise

Our franchisees typically open for business within 30 days after completing Phase III Training, which will generally take place 5 months after signing the Franchise Agreement. The Franchise Agreement requires you to open within 6 months after signing the Franchise Agreement. The factors that affect how quickly you can open your Business include the training schedule, your ability to obtain necessary financing, and any local requirements for permits or licenses (Franchise Agreement Section 7.32).

C. Site Selection Assistance.

1. You must operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business from an approved facility that meets our current standards and specifications (the “Approved Location”). You may use either a home office or a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, ~~however, if~~ If you elect to utilize a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, such proposed location must: (i) be secured within ninety (90) days after the date of execution of the Franchise Agreement; (ii) be located in a Protected Territory; (iii) be approved and consented to by Franchisor in writing within thirty (30) days, prior to execution of any lease thereon ; and (iv) meet our current standards and specifications,

including, but not limited to, square footage, design, layout, signage, equipment and inventory storage. The leased commercial property will need to be approximately 1,000 to 1,500 square feet and be located within a Protected Territory. If you elect to use a home office, you will also need to secure a storage facility to store inventory, equipment, tools, and supplies. The factors we consider in approving your location include but are not limited to: (i) the type of commercial space; (ii) the geographic location of the space and whether it is centrally located within your Protected Territory; (iii) whether there is enough space for office and storage; and (iv) whether the terms of the lease are favorable. We may also condition our approval of your lease upon, among other conditions, execution of a collateral assignment of lease (which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit F) by you and your landlord, if any, under which your landlord shall grant us the rights to assume your rights and obligations under your lease in the event that you breach your lease agreement or your Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires. You must continuously maintain an Approved Location throughout the Term of the Franchise Agreement without interruption. You may not relocate the Heroes Lawn Care Business without our prior written consent. (Franchise Agreement, Section 1.3). Your failure to obtain an Approved Location that meets our standards and specifications within the time period specified above will constitute a default under the Franchise Agreement, and could be subject to termination pursuant to Section 15 of the Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement Section 15).

2. The Approved Location must be within the Protected Territory granted to you under the Franchise Agreement, unless consented to in writing by the Franchisor or as provided herein. You may not relocate your Heroes Lawn Care Business without our written consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold provided that the new location meets our then-current criteria for an Approved Location. You are not required to have more than one Approved Location in the event that your purchase two or more contiguous Protected Territories.

3. We generally do not own sites and lease them to franchisees, lease sites and sublease them to franchisees, or select sites for franchisees.

4. We may (but are under no obligation to): (i) provide you with standards and/or guidelines for your office or ~~warehouse~~leased commercial property, if any; and/or (ii) otherwise assist you in locating an office or ~~warehouse~~leased commercial property, if any, to operate your Heroes Lawn Care Business (Franchise Agreement, Section 1.34).

5. We do not provide assistance with conforming your Approved Location to local ordinances and building codes, obtaining any required permits, and/or constructing, remodeling, or decorating the premises, and/or hiring and training employees.

6. We do not provide assistance with providing equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory, and supplies.

7. ~~If you elect to utilize a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, and such proposed location has not been approved as of date of execution of~~We will have a period of thirty (30) days to review and approve or deny your site proposal. If you have not approved a location from which to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business as of the date you sign the Franchise Agreement, we will enter into our prescribed form of Site Selection Addendum (as attached as Exhibit E to the Franchise Agreement), the terms of which will govern the parties' site selection obligations. You may not relocate the Heroes Lawn Care Business without our prior written consent.

8. We estimate that it will take ~~between 150 and~~ 180 days for you to commence operations of your Heroes Lawn Care Business and complete our Initial Training Program and otherwise comply

with all your other pre-opening obligations under your Franchise Agreement. The actual length of this period will depend upon factors such as whether you can acquire acceptable financing arrangements, our training schedules, and time necessary to obtain zoning permits, licenses, and variances in your area. You must successfully comply and complete all your pre-opening obligations and open your Heroes Lawn Care Business within 180 days of executing your Franchise Agreement or we may terminate your Franchise Agreement upon notice to you. (Franchise Agreement, Sections ~~7.32~~ and ~~15.2-253~~).

In addition, based on examples from Heroes Lawn Care businesses, we may, from time to time, make suggestions to you with regard to your pricing policies. Although you generally have the right to establish prices for the products and services you sell, we reserve the right to establish and enforce prices, both minimum and maximum, to the extent permitted by applicable law.

D. Post-Opening Obligations.

After you open your Heroes Lawn Care Business, we, or our affiliate or designee, will provide you with the following assistance:

~~1. You may elect to, but are not required to, request Additional and Remedial Training. We reserve the right to conduct, and require Franchisee, Franchisee's Designated Manager (if applicable), estimators, installers, and other employees to attend additional and/or remedial/refreshers training courses. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 6.4 and 6.5). If so elected, you must pay our then current Assistance Training Fee, which, as that Franchisor develops for the benefit of the dateSystem, as Franchisor deems advisable in its sole discretion, at Franchisor's expense. Additional and/or refresher training will take place digitally, via webinar/video conferencing, over the phone, via email or Franchisor's Operations Manual. Franchisor will provide Franchisee with thirty (30) days' notice of this Disclosure Document, is \$500 per person per day, for you and any other persons that attend such upcoming additional or refresher training, and you will be solely responsible that Franchisee is required to attend.~~

~~2. Reasonable Training and Assistance Requests. Upon Franchisee's written request, Franchisor may provide Franchisee with additional training and/or assistance, as Franchisor deems necessary in its sole discretion, subject to the availability and schedules of Franchisor's personnel. Franchisor may charge Franchisee for any Franchisor's actual costs and all expenses incurred associated with such training except as any training or assistance that Franchisor provides at Franchisee's request. Additional assistance will be provided herein (including transportation, certain meals, living expenses, employee wages incurred during training, and employee benefits). We will provide this training to you and your employees digitally online; at our corporate headquarters or other by Franchisor digitally, via webinar/video conferencing, over the phone, via email or Franchisor's Operations Manual. In the event that Franchisee requests that the additional training facility we designate. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.2) and/or assistance be conducted within Franchisee's market or Protected Territory, Franchisee will be required to reimburse Franchisor for Franchisor's actual costs and expenses associated with providing in-market training, including any travel, lodging, meal expenses, and applicable per diem charges for Franchisor's personnel.~~

~~3. We reserve the right to provide you with remedial training if we determine, in our sole discretion after conducting an audit or inspection of your Heroes Lawn Care Business, that you are not complying with our System standards and specifications. The purpose of remedial training is to get you back on track and in compliance with our standards and specifications. (Franchise Agreement, Section 8.2).~~

~~2.3.~~ Updates or modifications to the System standards and specifications will be provided to you with updated lists of: (i) Approved Products and Services; (ii) Approved Suppliers; and (iii) items you must purchase in accordance with our System standards and specifications (i.e., equipment, fixtures, inventory, and supplies). (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.1~~3~~).

~~3.4.~~ Provide you with our list of all other Approved Products and Services, ~~items and~~ equipment, tools, supplies, and other items we require you to use in connection with the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business, along with our proprietary list of Approved Suppliers or sources of supply for those items (as applicable). ~~We do not otherwise provide assistance with providing equipment, signs, fixtures, opening inventory, and supplies.~~ (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.2~~3~~).

~~2.— We and/or our affiliate or designated vendor have established and may operate a Contact Center which will field all calls and manage prospective and existing Heroes Lawn Care customers and route/assign work orders/inquiries as we deem necessary in our sole discretion. We and our affiliates or designated vendor reserve the right to discontinue the Contact Center at any time. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 6.6).~~

~~3.— We and our affiliates reserve the right to establish, administer and maintain the Brand Fund as described in further detail below. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.3).~~

~~4.— You may only offer for sale all products and services which we prescribe, and only those products and services. You must offer, use, and sell all private label products that we may now, or in the future, designate for sale by System franchises. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.5).~~

~~4.5.~~ We will review any alternate supplier or non-approved item you propose for use in connection with the Heroes Lawn Care Business, and subsequently approve or deny these proposals as disclosed more fully in Item 8 of this Disclosure Document. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.4).

~~5.6.~~ We reserve the right to conduct periodic inspections and/or audits of your Heroes Lawn Care Business and/or financial records, as we deem advisable in our sole discretion. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 7.7 and 11.16).

~~6.7.~~ We will provide periodic advice and guidance regarding the ongoing operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business and/or the use of the Proprietary Marks and System in general. Our advice and assistance may be provided through meetings, printed materials and/or other media that we may make available to you in the System from time to time, or otherwise by telephone, e-mail, electronically, or other manner of communication. In certain circumstances, we ~~reserve the right~~ may require to ~~charge~~ be reimbursed for our ~~then current Assistance Training Fee in connection~~ actual costs associated with providing ~~such~~ training and assistance requests in the event that you request that such training or assistance requests be conducted within your market or within your Protected Territory. (Franchise Agreement, Section 6.3 and Section 8.3).

E. Advertising and Marketing

~~1.— Advertising Cooperative.~~

~~We do not require you to participate in or to contribute to an advertising cooperative or brand fund.~~

~~2.— Advisory Council.~~

~~There is currently no Advisory Council, however, we reserve the right to form an Advisory Council for the purpose of exchanging ideas and problem-solving methods, advising us on expenditures for System wide advertising, and coordinating franchisee efforts (an "Advisory Council"). In the event established and you are elected and accept, you must participate actively in the Advisory Council and participate in all Advisory Council meetings as we require. We reserve the right to prepare and amend the governing documents for the Advisory Council from time to time as we deem necessary, and we will determine the topic areas to be considered by the Advisory Council. The Advisory Council shall act in an advisory capacity only, and we shall have the right to form, change, or dissolve an Advisory Council at any time, as we deem necessary in our sole discretion. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.6)~~

~~1. You may only use or display the advertising materials as set forth in the Operations Manual-Marketing Requirements~~

~~*Brand Marketing Fee.* Within forty-five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, Franchisee must pay to Franchisor or its affiliate (as designated by Franchisor) a Brand Marketing Fee of \$2,500. The Brand Marketing Fee covers the costs of creation, production and distribution of brand marketing assets, strategies and other materials or activities in any medium, which may include, but not limited to, the internet, social media, search engine optimization, video production, photography, campaign development and related advertising or marketing expenses, including administration expenses, in accordance with Franchisor's brand standards and specifications, as more fully set forth in our Operations Manual. If Franchisee purchases more than one (1) Protected Territory, Franchisee shall only be required to pay one (1) Brand Marketing Fee. This is a one-time fee.~~

~~*Marketing and Advertising Expense.* As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we do not require you to allocate any money towards locally marketing or advertising your Heroes Lawn Care Franchised Business within your Protected Territory. While you are not required to spend a specific amount on marketing and advertising, you may, at your option, expend an amount that you determine to be appropriate, in your reasonable discretion, on marketing and advertising during the term. You must submit, for our approval, all proposed advertising and promotional materials prior to your use or distribution. You agree to provide to Franchisor records and reports evidencing your marketing and advertising expenditures within five (5) business days of your receipt of a written request for such records and reports from Franchisor. Item 7 provides for an estimated monthly cost of \$2,000-\$4,000 in advertising expenses.~~

~~If you wish to use any advertising or promotional materials other than those currently approved for use by System franchisees, then you must submit the materials you wish to use to us for our prior written approval at least 30 days prior to your intended use or publication. We will use commercially reasonable efforts to notify you of our approval or disapproval of your proposed materials within 15 days of the date we receive the proposed materials from you. If you do not receive our written approval during that period, the proposed materials shall be deemed disapproved. Once approved, you may use the materials unless we withdraw or revoke our approval, which we may do at any time with written notice. All advertising must prominently display the Proprietary Marks and must comply with any standards we establish as specified in the Operations Manual or in any other writing. We may require you to discontinue using any advertising or marketing material within a specified time frame, and at your own cost and expense. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.1).~~

~~Within forty five (45) days after execution of the Franchise Agreement, you must pay us or an affiliate (as we designate): (i) Brand Marketing Fee of \$15,500 to cover the costs of creation, production, and distribution of brand marketing assets;~~

2. Advertising Cooperative.

Currently, our System has no regional advertising fund or cooperative.

We do not require you to participate in or to contribute to an advertising cooperative or brand fund.

F. Website and Internet Presence

You must have and maintain adequate hardware and software in order to access the internet at the bit speed we require from time to time. We have the right, but not the obligation, to establish and maintain website(s) that provides information about the System and the products and services offered by Heroes Lawn Care franchises. If we exercise our right to create such website(s), we will have sole discretion and control over it. We also have the right, but not the obligation, to create interior pages on our website(s) that contain information about your Heroes Lawn Care Business and other Heroes Lawn Care locations. If we do create such website(s), we may require you to prepare all or a portion of the website(s) page(s) for the Heroes Lawn Care Business, at your sole expense, and may require you to use a template that we provide. (Franchise Agreement, Sections 12.2.1 and 12.2.2).

Unless you obtain our prior written consent, you are prohibited from establishing or maintaining a separate website, or otherwise maintaining a splash page or other presence on the internet through any social networking site in connection with the operation of your Heroes Lawn Care Business, including without limitation, Facebook, Twitter, LinkedIn, YouTube, Pinterest, Instagram, Snapchat, or any other social media and/or networking site that uses any variation of the Proprietary Marks or references the System. If you seek and obtain our approval to create a separate website or other web presence, you must: (i) establish and operate the website or other web presence according to our standards and policies as we describe in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing from time to time; and (ii) utilize any templates that we provide to you to create and/or modify your website(s) or other web presence. We may require you to update the content of any social media and/or networking site(s) at the times and in the manner we decide. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.2.3).

We have the right to modify our policies regarding both our and your use of Internet websites as we deem necessary or appropriate for the best interests of the System. (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.2). We are currently the sole registrant of the domain name www.heroeslawncare.com, and we will be the sole registrant of any other domain names we decide to register in connection with the System in the future. You are prohibited from registering any domain name that contains words used in, or similar to, any trademark or service mark owned or used by us or our affiliate, or any colorable variation thereof (including any abbreviation, acronym, phonetic variation or visual variation). (Franchise Agreement, Section 12.2.54).

G. Computer Hardware and Software

We have the right to specify or require that certain brands, types, makes, and/or models of communications, computer systems, and hardware be used by you, including without limitation: (a) a compatible computer system that complies with our standards and specifications as set forth in the Operations Manual, and is capable of operating financial and other business software; (b) printers and other peripheral hardware or devices; (c) archival back-up systems; and (d) Internet access mode and bandwidth (collectively, the "Computer System"). (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.87).

Presently, you are required to purchase a computer system that meets our Computer System standards and specifications, which may include the following two packages:

Package 1:	Package 2:
RIVNT Basic - Microsoft Office E1 Package Total Cost: \$45/month per user Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microsoft Office E1 License <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Web-based and Mobile/Tablet Office apps only (Word, Excel, PowerPoint, Outlook) ○ 50 GB Exchange mailbox ○ 1 TB OneDrive cloud storage ○ Microsoft Teams, SharePoint, and more. • Avanan Advanced Email Security <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Anti-phishing, anti-malware, and email threat protection • Dropsuite for Microsoft 365 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Backup and recovery for Exchange, OneDrive, SharePoint, and Teams • Microsoft 365 Sign-In Security Audit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Real-time monitoring of sign-in logs and suspicious activity ○ Account Recovery • IT Support (Business Hours) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ IT Specialist support when you need it 	RIVNT Standard - Microsoft Office E3 Package Total Cost: \$60/month per user Includes: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Microsoft Office E3 License <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Full desktop & web/mobile/tablet Office apps (install on up to 5 devices) ○ 100 GB Exchange mailbox + archive mailbox ○ 1 TB+ OneDrive cloud storage 5TB max ○ Microsoft Teams, SharePoint, and more. ○ Advanced compliance features (eDiscovery, Litigation Hold, DLP) • Avanan Advanced Email Security <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Anti-phishing, anti-malware, and email threat protection • Dropsuite for Microsoft 365 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Backup and recovery for Exchange, OneDrive, SharePoint, and Teams • Microsoft 365 Sign-In Security Audit <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Real-time monitoring of sign-in logs and suspicious activity ○ Account Recovery • IT Support (Business Hours) <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ IT Specialist support when you need it

We also have the right, but not the obligation, to develop or have developed for us, or to designate: (a) Presently, you are required to purchase a computer system that meets our Computer System standards and specifications, which includes one of the following packages: computer software programs that you must use in connection with any component of the Computer System, including Microsoft software, ~~CRM software~~, accounting or bookkeeping software such as Quickbooks, and proprietary software which you must license from us (collectively, the “Required Software”); (b) updates, supplements, modifications, or enhancements to the Required Software, which you must install at your expense; (c) the tangible media upon which you record data; and (d) the database file structure of the Computer System. At our request, you must purchase or lease, and thereafter maintain, the hardware necessary to support Required Software. You must purchase the components of the System and required software from Approved Suppliers or designated vendors or third-party suppliers (as we designate). You agree, at your own expense, to keep your Computer System in good maintenance and repair and install such additions, changes, modifications, substitutions, and/or replacements to your Computer System or Required Software as we direct from time to time in writing. There currently are no maintenance and support contracts for your Computer System, but we reserve the right to require them at any time. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.87).

There are no contractual limitations on the frequency and cost of upgrades and/or updates to the above-described systems or programs. We have no obligation to maintain, repair, update, or upgrade your computer and software.

We may, but are under no obligation to, modify the specifications and the components of the Computer System from time to time and may require you to obtain specified computer hardware and/or software, including a license to use proprietary software developed by us or others, as well as service and support

contracts for the hardware and software. ~~As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we have not rolled out any required maintenance, or updates.~~ The Franchise Agreement does not impose a limit as to the number or cost of such changes to the Computer System.

The estimated cost of purchasing the Computer System is ~~included in the Opening Package and is~~ approximately \$21,500 ~~and, which~~ includes one tablet for your salesperson/estimator, ~~and one mobile printer, and hotspot or data service for the tablet(s)-laptop.~~ We may require that your Computer System be programmed to automatically transmit data and reports about the operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business to us. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.8). ~~As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we have not rolled out any required maintenance, or updates.7).~~

We have the right to independently access, monitor, and retrieve any data you input or collect electronically, including access to your Computer System or for any other purpose we deem necessary. ~~Data collected by your Computer System includes, but is not limited to, customer names, addresses, phone numbers, emails, and type (residential or commercial).~~ The franchise agreements do not impose upon us any contractual limitations to our access to your data. You must deliver to us all access codes, static internet protocol (“IP”) addresses and other information to facilitate our access to the data within 30 days of opening the Heroes Lawn Care Business (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.87). We are the sole owners of all databases, lists, templates, programs and any other software components that have been created and/or customized by us using the e-CCM System, Computer System and/or Required Software (the “Proprietary Software”). In the future, we may customize the Proprietary Software and create programs that conduct other activities. You are required to obtain the computer hardware that is necessary to implement the Proprietary Software and comply with all our specifications and standards as provided in the Operations Manual. This Proprietary Software will be our proprietary product and the information collected from it will be our confidential information. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.87). ~~Franchisee must also provide Franchisor with access to the information generated by any software Franchisor requires Franchisee to use in connection with its accounting, reporting, disclosure, and otherwise obligations under this Agreement, including, but not limited to, any accounting or bookkeeping software, and Franchisor’s proprietary software provider(s).~~

You are required to participate in any System-wide computer network, intranet system, or extranet system that we implement and may be required to use the computer network, intranet system, or extranet system to, among other things: (i) submit your reports due under the Franchise Agreement to us on-line; (ii) view and print portions of the Manuals; (iii) download approved local advertising materials; (iv) communicate with us and other System franchisees; and (v) to complete initial or ongoing training as we designate. You must use the computer network, intranet system or extranet system that strictly complies with the standards, protocols, and restrictions provided in the Operations Manual, including those related to the encryption of confidential information and prohibitions against the transmission of libelous, derogatory or defamatory statements. You will be solely responsible for any licensing and/or maintenance fee(s) associated with any intranet or extranet described above. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.87).

A. ~~Pre Opening and Post Opening Progress Meetings~~

~~During the pre opening phase(s) of the Franchised Business, you must participate in and complete thirty (30) minute pre opening progress meetings with our designated representative at various stages or phases before you begin operation of the Franchised Business, as we designate or as set forth in the Operations Manual. These meetings are designed to evaluate Franchisee progress and performance, and our completion of our pre opening requirements. You must also participate in thirty (30) minute post opening progress meetings with us at various stages or phases after you begin operating the Franchised Business, as we determine or as set forth in the Operations Manual.~~

~~The pre-opening and post-opening progress meetings may be held or conducted digitally, electronically, or as otherwise as we designate. (Franchise Agreement, Section 7.20).~~

H. Additional Investment

~~We are not obligated to provide any ongoing maintenance, repairs, upgrades or updates to your Heroes Lawn Care Business.~~

ITEM 12 TERRITORY

Approved Location

You must operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business from an approved facility that meets our current standards and specifications (the "Approved Location"). You may use either a home office or a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, ~~however, if~~ If you elect to utilize a leased commercial property as your Approved Location, such proposed location must: (i) be secured within ninety (90) days after the date of execution of the Franchise Agreement; (ii) be located in a Protected Territory; (iii) be approved and consented to by Franchisor in writing within thirty (30) days, prior to execution of any lease thereon; and (iv) meet our current standards and specifications, including, but not limited to, square footage, design, layout, signage, equipment and inventory storage. The leased commercial property will need to be approximately 1,000 to 1,500 square feet and be located within a Protected Territory. If you elect to use a home office, you will also need to secure a storage facility to store inventory, equipment, tools, and supplies. The factors we consider in approving your location include but are not limited to: (i) the type of commercial space; (ii) the geographic location of the space and whether it is centrally located within your Protected Territory; (iii) whether there is enough space for office and storage; and (iv) whether the terms of the lease are favorable. We may also condition our approval of your lease upon, among other conditions, execution of a collateral assignment of lease (which is attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit F) by you and your landlord, if any, under which your landlord shall grant us the rights to assume your rights and obligations under your lease in the event that you breach your lease agreement or your Franchise Agreement is terminated or expires. You must continuously maintain an Approved Location throughout the Term of the Franchise Agreement without interruption. You may not relocate the Heroes Lawn Care Business without our prior written consent. (Franchise Agreement, Section 1.3). Your failure to obtain an Approved Location that meets our standards and specifications within the time period specified above will constitute a default under the Franchise Agreement, and could be subject to termination pursuant to Section 15 of the Franchise Agreement (Franchise Agreement Section 15).

The Approved Location must be within the Protected Territory granted to you under the Franchise Agreement, unless consented to in writing by the Franchisor or as provided herein. You may not relocate your Heroes Lawn Care Business without our written consent, which we will not unreasonably withhold provided that the new location meets our then-current criteria for an Approved Location. You are not required to have more than one Approved Location in the event that you purchase two or more contiguous Protected Territories.

Protected Territory

We will grant you a Protected Territory within which to develop your Heroes Lawn Care Business.

The size of your Protected Territory may vary from other System franchisees based on the location and demographics surrounding your Approved Location. Typically, a single Protected Territory will consist of a population of approximately 200,000 individuals, depending upon geography, demographics, and other factors. The demographics, geography, and other factors we use in defining your Protected Territory are based

upon information provided to us by third-party sources that we select in our sole discretion. ~~If the cumulative general population figures used to calculate your Protected Territory exceed the cumulative general population figures set forth in Item 5, you are required to pay, in addition to your Initial Franchise Fee, an overage fee in an amount equal to the number of excess cumulative general population multiplied by thirty cents (\$0.30) per individual.~~

If you purchase two ~~(2)~~ or more Heroes Lawn Care Businesses, you will be granted separate Protected Territories under each Franchise Agreement you execute, which are generally, but not always, contiguous and immediately adjacent to each other.

You will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from outlets that we own, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we control. While you will not receive any exclusive rights to provide our Approved Products and Services within your Protected Territory, it will be protected in that we will not establish or allow another person to establish a Heroes Lawn Care business utilizing the Proprietary Marks and System within your Protected Territory or allow another Heroes Lawn Care franchise to provide Approved Products and Services within your Protected Territory excepted as stated below. ~~As of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document and unless and until we designate otherwise, you must use the Contact Center, which will assign appointments based on several factors including your willingness or ability to perform these appointments in your Protected Territory. Appointments are not guaranteed to be assigned to you, including through your use of the Contact Center.~~

You may not solicit, advertise or attempt to service or service any customers outside of your Protected Territory without our prior written consent (which may be withheld for any reason). If you solicit, advertise or sell products or services outside of the Protected Territory without our prior written consent, in addition to all other rights and remedies available to us for a breach of this agreement, we will have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement.

~~If, at any time during the term of your Franchise Agreement, more than 5% of your Gross Revenues are derived from operations from or within specific location(s) or area(s) that are outside of your Protected Territory, we may, among other conditions, require you to purchase an additional franchise and enter into our then current franchise agreement and pay to us the then current initial fees required under that agreement, however, under no circumstances shall this provision be interpreted to grant you an option, right of first refusal or other similar right to purchase additional franchises. You will not receive an option, right of first refusal, or other similar right to purchase additional franchises, and we are not required to offer you the opportunity to enter into a franchise agreement to continue operations in any area outside of your Protected Territory and we may revoke any prior granted approval allowing you to operate outside of the Protected Territory at any time, effective on notice to you.~~

Although you do not have a right to do so, we may permit qualified parties to establish another Heroes Lawn Care Business, if they are in conformance with our standards and specifications set out in our Operations Manual, and otherwise in good standing under the terms of the Franchise Agreement. We have the absolute right to determine whether an existing franchisee is in conformance with our standards and specifications set out in our Operations Manual, and otherwise in good standing under the terms of the Franchise Agreement. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, the criteria we consider are, among other factors: a franchisee's compliance with the System, operational success (including your existing Franchised Business(es) meeting or exceeding certain performance thresholds), leadership ability and team development, financial stability and ability to expand and potential limits on the number of Businesses any franchisee owns.

~~You must pay us a monthly royalty fee (the "Royalty") in Year 1 and Year 2 in an amount equal to the~~

applicable flat rate Royalty fee based on total number of Protected Territories and total years in operation as reflected in the below table.

Heroes Lawn Care Flat Rate Royalty Fee Per Month		
# of Protected Territories	Year 1	Year 2
1	\$1,800	\$1,800
2	\$1,800	\$1,800
3	\$1,800	\$1,800

For purposes of the Royalty, Year 1 begins on the date of execution of the Franchise Agreement and ends on the 12 month anniversary thereof.

You must pay us a monthly Royalty in Years 3 through 10 in an amount equal to the greater of either (i) six and one half percent (6.5%) of Gross Revenues Collected during the immediately preceding month based on year to date Gross Revenues; or (ii) the Minimum Royalty Fee as described below:

The monthly Minimum Royalty is: (i) \$500 per month for the period beginning on the two year anniversary of the Effective Date and continuing through the remainder of the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, after the expiration of the fifth year of the Term, Franchisor has the right to increase the monthly Minimum Royalty for each of the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth year of Term, in an amount not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the Minimum Royalty payable during the immediately preceding year of the Term.

Failure to pay the required Royalty constitutes a material breach of your obligations under this Agreement. Without limiting your obligations under this Section and/or Franchisor's rights under this Agreement, at the end of each calendar year, Franchisor may conduct a review of the Royalty fees you paid to Franchisor during such calendar year and if Franchisor determines you failed to pay the required Royalty, you must pay the difference immediately upon your receipt of an invoice from Franchisor. Franchisor reserves the right to true up all Royalty payments at any time and at any interval.

National and Regional Accounts

There is currently no National and Regional Account (“NORA”) programs, however, we have the exclusive right to create NORA programs for a group of customers, a partnership or group of partners, that operate under common ownership or control, under the same trademarks or service marks through independent franchises, dealers or licensees, or some other association, located at multiple locations, Chain Customers (as defined below) and other similar organizations for the benefit of the System. We have the exclusive right to solicit and service NORA customers within or outside of your Protected Territory. You may not solicit, service or otherwise pursue any NORA relationships, whether the contacts for these relationships are in your Protected Territory or not, without our prior written consent. You may not service, solicit or otherwise pursue a relationship with a NORA or potential NORA or any of its members or associates, without notice to us and our prior written consent. A “Chain Customer” is a non residential customer, a group of customers, a partnership or group of partners, that operate under common ownership or control, under the same trademarks or service marks through independent franchises, dealers or licensees, or some

~~other association, located at multiple locations whose presence is not confined within any one particular territory.~~

~~Following the execution of a contract with or the acceptance of a bid by a NORA customer which contemplates the provision of services to one or more NORA locations within the Protected Territory, we may, at our sole option, provide you the option to perform such services pursuant to the terms and conditions of the NORA contract or on such terms and conditions as we determine in our sole discretion. In order to service any NORA customers, you must enter into our then current form of NORA participation agreement, the terms of which will govern all NORA work. If we elect to exclusively service a NORA customer within the Protected Territory, if you are unable to service the NORA customer or are otherwise in default of your franchise agreement, or if you elect not to provide services to a NORA customer in conformity with the terms and conditions of the NORA bid or contract, we shall have the right, exercisable in its sole discretion, to:~~

- ~~1. provide, directly or through any other licensee or franchisee utilizing the Proprietary Marks, services to the NORA customer location(s) within the Protected Territory on the terms and conditions contained in the NORA bid or contract; and/or~~
- ~~2. contract with another party to provide such services to the NORA customer location(s) within the Protected Territory on the terms and conditions contained in the NORA bid or contract between us and the NORA customer, utilizing the Proprietary Marks or any other trademarks, service marks or trade names.~~

~~Neither the direct provision by us (or a System franchisee, licensee, or our agent) of services to NORA customers, nor our contracting with another party to provide such services shall constitute a violation of your rights in the Protected Territory. You disclaim any compensation or consideration for work performed by us or others in the Protected Territory on account of NORA customers within the Protected Territory. There are currently no National and Regional Accounting (“NORA”) programs, and we do not reserve the right to create NORA programs.~~

Rights Reserved by Us

~~We and our affiliates also reserve the exclusive right to: (i) establish and operate, and license third parties the right to establish and operate, other Heroes Lawn Care Businesses using the Proprietary Marks and System at any location outside of the Protected Territory; (ii) acquire, merge with, engage in joint ventures with, or otherwise affiliate with, and thereafter own and operate and franchise others the right to own and operate, any business of any kind regardless of location, except for businesses that engage in lawn care services within your Protected Territory; (iii) sell and distribute, directly or indirectly, or license others to sell and distribute within or outside the Protected Territory, directly or indirectly, any products, services or merchandise, Approved Products and Services, from any location or to any purchaser or through any alternative channel or method of distribution including, but not limited to, via retail and wholesale distribution, in supermarkets, hardware stores, club stores and other retail facilities, via mail order and e-commerce channels, as long as these sales are not conducted from a Heroes Lawn Care Business physically operated from a location within the Protected Territory; (iv) use the Proprietary Marks and System, and license others to use the Proprietary Marks and System, to engage in any other activities not expressly prohibited under your Franchise Agreement. Although we reserve the right to open and operate, or license third parties the right to open or operate, businesses that offer products and services similar to the Heroes Lawn Care Business under marks other than the Proprietary Marks at any location, we and/or our affiliates currently do not have any plans to open and operate, or license third parties the right to open or operate,~~

~~businesses that offer products and services similar to the Heroes Lawn Care Business under marks other than the Proprietary Marks at any location.~~

We do NOT reserve the right to:

- (i) use other channels of distribution, such as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing sales, to make sales within the franchisee's territory using the franchisor's principal trademarks.
- (ii) use other channels of distribution, such as the Internet, catalog sales, telemarketing, or other direct marketing, to make sales within the franchisee's territory of products or services under trademarks different from the ones the franchisee will use under the franchise agreement.

Alternate Channels of Distribution

~~We, our affiliates, or third parties retain~~ We do NOT reserve the right to distribute our and our affiliates' products and services in your ~~Protected Territory~~ protected territory using our Marks or other trademarks, including various lawn care, fertilization or irrigation products ~~or services~~, already developed and those yet to be developed, through any alternate channels of distribution ~~that we may choose. These alternate channels of distribution will include, but are not limited to, the sale and distribution of the products and services via the internet, catalog, telemarketing, direct marketing, and through joint marketing with partner companies under terms and conditions that we deem appropriate. We do not have to pay you for exercising our rights. As a result, you will not receive an exclusive territory. You may face competition from other franchisees, from other outlets we or our affiliates may operate, or from other channels of distribution or competitive brands that we, our affiliates, or third parties control, operate, or franchise. You have no right to: (i) to distribute such products or services through alternative channels of distribution; or (ii) to share in any of the proceeds that a party received through these alternate channels.~~

ITEM 13
TRADEMARKS

You will have the limited right to use the following Proprietary Marks we have registered with the United States Patent and Trademark Office ("USPTO"), as well as any other Proprietary Marks we may now or in the future designate in connection with the System, provided you use these marks in accordance with our System standards and specifications~~:-~~.

We have registered with the USPTO for the following ~~trademarks~~ design and character marks:

MARK	REGISTRATION NO.	REGISTRATION DATE	REGISTER
Heroes Lawn Care	7094814	June 27, 2023	Principal
Heroes Doody Duty	7095005	June 27, 2023	Principal
Heroes Fertilizer Force	7095007	June 27, 2023	Principal

Heroes Irrigation Army	7095006	June 27, 2023	Principal
	7095000	June 27, 2023	Principal
	7134580	August 8, 2023	Principal
	7134579	August 8, 2023	Principal
	7755038	April 08, 2025	Principal

Additionally, we have secured a Nebraska, Georgia, and South Carolina trademark registration for the following design mark:

MARK	REGISTRATION DATE	STATE REGISTER
------	-------------------	----------------

	<p>May 5, 2022</p>	<p>Nebraska</p>
	<p>June 15, 2022</p>	<p>Georgia</p>
	<p>August 10, 2022</p>	<p>South Carolina</p>

Required affidavits and renewals for the registrations for these Proprietary marks have been filed when due.

We and our principals derived the right to use the Proprietary Marks from a license agreement we entered into with our affiliate HPB Lawn Care Holdings LLC (the “License Agreement”). Under the License Agreement, we have the right to use the Proprietary Marks and System, as well as license third parties the right to use the Proprietary Marks and System to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business(es), as part of our franchise system. Our affiliate may terminate the license agreement due to our material breach. Upon termination of the License Agreement, we will be required to cease all use of the Proprietary Marks, and we will require you to do the same.

There are currently no effective determinations of the USPTO, the Trademark Trial and Appeal Board, the trademark administrator of any state or any court; no pending interference, opposition or cancellation proceedings; nor any pending material litigation involving any of the Proprietary Marks- that could materially affect your use of the Proprietary Marks. Currently, there is no litigation pending or otherwise that limits our ability to use or license the Proprietary Marks to you or any other franchisee. There are no other agreements that will affect our right to use, and license you to use, the Proprietary Marks in any manner material to the System and franchises offered in this Disclosure Document. ~~We have filed all required affidavits with the USPTO. As of the date of this Disclosure Document, we have not renewed any registration at this time, as the time for renewal has not occurred.~~

Your right to use the Proprietary Marks granted under the Franchise Agreement is non-exclusive, and we retain the right, among others: (i) to use the Proprietary Marks for selling products and services; (ii) to grant others licenses for the Proprietary Marks, in addition to those licenses already granted to existing franchisees; and (iii) to develop and establish other systems using the same or similar Proprietary Marks, or any other proprietary marks, and to grant licenses or franchises in those systems without providing any rights to you.

All your usage of the marks and any goodwill you establish will be for our exclusive benefit and you retain no rights in the Proprietary Marks on the termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement. You may not use the Proprietary Marks as a part of any corporate or trade name or as part of a domain name, or an electronic address, nor may you use any trade name, trademark, service mark, emblem or logo other than the Proprietary Marks, as we may designate. You must prominently display the Proprietary Marks on the items we designate, including signs and packaging materials. You must obtain fictitious or assumed name registrations we require or under applicable law. You must identify yourself as the owner of the Heroes Lawn Care Business by placing your name on the Heroes Lawn Care Business and on all checks, invoices, receipts, contracts and other documents that bear any of the Proprietary Marks, and on all printed materials your name must be followed by the phrase "a Heroes Lawn Care franchisee" or any other phrase as we direct. Upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, you are required to de-identify your Heroes Lawn Care Business, removing all our trademarks, logos, or other proprietary or intellectual property items that we specify.

You must immediately notify us of any information that you acquire concerning any use by others of names or marks which are the same, or confusingly or deceptively similar to any of the Proprietary Marks. At our request, you must assist us to protect and maintain our interest in the Proprietary Marks, and we will pay or reimburse your reasonable costs incurred in rendering such assistance, unless we are required to take action to protect our interests because of your wrongful acts or those of any person under your control.

We are not obligated to protect you from the right to continued use of the Proprietary Marks. Although our right to pursue any third-party infringers of our Proprietary Marks is optional, as a company policy, we may elect to aggressively protect our rights under the Proprietary Marks. If at any time we consider it to be advisable (in our sole discretion) for us and/or you to modify or discontinue the use of any Proprietary Mark and/or use one or more additional or substitute trade or service marks, you must comply with our directions within a reasonable time after receiving notice from us and at your expense. We are not obligated to reimburse you for the costs you incur in complying with our directions or the loss of revenue or expenses caused by any modification or discontinuance of a Proprietary Mark. We are not required to protect you against third party claims of trademark infringement or unfair competition; however, we reserve the right to assist in the defense of such matters. We are required to, and will defend and protect you against third party claims arising out of the Proprietary Marks.

You must immediately notify us of any apparent infringement or challenge to your use of any Proprietary Mark, or any claim by any person of any rights in any Proprietary Mark. You agree not to communicate with any person other than us, our attorneys of choice and your attorneys in connection with any such claim or challenge. If we choose to take over or control the defense of any claim or challenge the cost of such defense will be paid by us, provided that if any claim or challenge is caused by your wrongful acts, we may request that you indemnify us for any claims or damages we incur. This includes paying all our attorneys', experts' or other professional fees we may incur to defend any claim or challenge resulting from any of your wrongful acts. In limited instances, if we take over any claim or challenge, we may reimburse you for the reasonable expenses you incur in connection with cooperating with us, as we deem necessary in our sole discretion.

ITEM 14
PATENTS, COPYRIGHTS AND PROPRIETARY INFORMATION

We hold no patents and have no pending patent applications that are material to the franchise. We claim common law copyright and trade secret protection for several aspects of the System including, without limitation, our Operations Manual, training materials, advertising, and business materials.

There are no current determinations, proceedings or litigation involving any of our copyrighted materials. Should you become aware that any unauthorized third party is using any of our patented and/or copyrighted materials, we request that you notify us of such unauthorized use. We may revise our System and any of our copyrighted materials in our discretion and may require that you cease using any outdated copyrighted material. In the event that we require you to discontinue use of any outdated copyrighted material and/or implement updated copyrighted material, the Franchise Agreement does not impose any obligation upon us concerning compensation to you. You will be responsible for printing any revised or new advertising, marketing, or other business materials.

During the term of the Franchise Agreement, you will receive information that we consider trade secrets and confidential information. You may not, during the term of the Franchise Agreement or any time after that, communicate, divulge, or use for the benefit of any other person, partnership, association, corporation, or limited liability company any of these trade secrets, copyrighted materials, methods and other techniques and know-how concerning the operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business (the "Confidential Information"). You may divulge such Confidential Information only to your employees who must have access to it to perform their employment obligations.

You ~~must require~~ your managers and other key employees ~~to sign our then current form of Confidentiality and Restrictive Covenant Agreement, where these individuals agree that they will must maintain the confidentiality of information they receive in connection with their employment~~ any Confidential Information, however, you and restrict their right to work for a competitor while they are employed by you. This agreement will identify us as a third party beneficiary to the agreement your managers and will give us independent enforcement rights.

other key employees will not be required to sign a Confidentiality Agreement. The Franchise Agreement provides that if you, your employees, or principals develop any new concept, process or improvement in the operation or promotion of any Heroes Lawn Care Business, you will promptly notify us and provide us with all necessary related information, without compensation or consideration, including, but not limited to, bestowing any rights to you related thereto. Any new concept, process or improvement will become our sole property and we will be the sole owner of all patents, patent applications, trademarks, copyrights, and other intellectual property rights whatsoever related to such new concepts. You and your principals will assign to us any rights you may have or acquire in new concepts you or your employees or contractors develop, including the right to modify such concept, process or improvement, and otherwise will waive and/or release all rights of restraint and moral rights to any new concepts you or your employees or contractors develop. You and your principals agree to assist us in obtaining and enforcing the intellectual property rights to any such concept, process or improvement in any and all countries and further agree to execute and provide us with all necessary documentation for obtaining and enforcing such rights. You and your principals will irrevocably designate and appoint us as your agent and attorney-in-fact to execute and file any such documentation and to do all other lawful acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents or other intellectual property rights related to any such concept, process or improvement. In the event that these provisions in the Franchise Agreement are found to be invalid or otherwise unenforceable, you and your principals will grant to us a worldwide, perpetual, non-exclusive, fully paid license to use and sublicense the use of the concept, process or improvement to the extent such use or sublicense would, absent the Franchise Agreement, directly or indirectly infringe on your rights to the new concepts.

We may revise any of our copyrighted materials at our discretion and may require that you cease using any outdated item or portion of the Manuals.

ITEM 15
OBLIGATION TO PARTICIPATE IN THE ACTUAL OPERATION OF THE FRANCHISED BUSINESS

You (or your principals) must devote his or her personal attention, skill and best efforts to the management and operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business and to promote and increase the demand for our products and services within the Protected Territory. You agree that you may not, without our prior written consent, engage in any commercial activity that may be injurious to the Heroes Lawn Care Business or the goodwill associated with the Proprietary Marks or System. Your (or your principals') violation of these terms will be a material breach of the Franchise Agreement, and we may terminate the Franchise Agreement with notice and without an opportunity to cure.

Upon your written request, we shall permit you to employ a manager to manage the day-to-day operations of the Heroes Lawn Care Business (the "Designated Manager"), provided the Designated Manager: (i) is approved by us in writing prior to hiring; and (ii) successfully completes our Initial Training Program before assuming any managerial responsibility. The Designated Manager need not have any equity interest in the Heroes Lawn Care Business. If you choose to employ a Designated Manager, they are not required to hold ownership interest in the franchisee. The Designated Manager, and any other key employees are not required to sign a written statement to maintain confidentiality of the trade secrets described in Item 14 (see Item 14 for more details). The Heroes Lawn Care Business must always be staffed with at least one individual who has successfully completed the Initial Training Program. If a Designated Manager resigns or is otherwise terminated, the replacement must be trained pursuant to our then-current standards. The new Designated Manager must successfully complete training within 30 days of hiring. The Designated Manager is not permitted to seek or maintain other employment or engage in any other business activities during the term of the Franchise Agreement.

You, your spouse, and your principal shareholders, members and/or owners ~~must~~ will not be required to sign a Guaranty agreeing to pay and perform all obligations under the Franchise Agreement ~~(attached to the Franchise Agreement as Exhibit A).~~

ITEM 16
RESTRICTIONS ON WHAT THE FRANCHISEE MAY SELL

You must offer for sale all products and services which we prescribe and only those products and services which we prescribe. You may only offer products and services that we have previously approved. You may not offer any other products or services for sale without having received our prior written authorization. You must always maintain sufficient levels of inventory as specified in the Operations Manual, to adequately satisfy consumer demand. ~~We reserve the right to require you to invest in additional infrastructure and/or equipment and staffing requirements, as may be set forth more specifically in the Operations Manual, to ensure adequate brand servicing in the Protected Territory, including in the event your accounts receivable grows in excess of 40% (or such other percentage as we may designate) of your overall Gross Collected Revenue or your backlog of jobs reaches 12 weeks (or such other time period as we may designate).~~ You must offer, use, and sell all private label products which we may now or in the future designate for sale by System franchisees.

All products and services you use or offer for sale from your Heroes Lawn Care Business must comply with our standards and specifications. Our standards and specifications are set forth in the Operations Manual, which is revised from time to time. You are responsible for ensuring that your Heroes Lawn Care Business always meets these standards. We have the right to inspect your Heroes Lawn Care Business or attend a project site for quality control purposes. We have the right to change our System, and the requirements thereunder, from time to time.

You must agree to offer and honor, at your own cost, a warranty on all materials and work sold by your Heroes Lawn Care Business to each of your customers in accordance with the terms we establish and modify from time to time.

ITEM 17
RENEWAL, TERMINATION, TRANSFER AND DISPUTE RESOLUTION

This table lists certain important provisions of the Franchise Agreement and related agreements pertaining to renewal, termination, transfer, and dispute resolution. You should read these provisions in the agreements attached to this Disclosure Document.

PROVISION	SECTION IN FRANCHISE AGREEMENT	SUMMARY
A. Length of the franchise term	2.1	Ten (10) five (5) years , which will commence on the date we execute the Franchise Agreement.
B. Renewal or extension of term	2.2	One (1) three (3) successive ten (10) five (5) year term.
C. Requirements for franchisee to renew or extend	2.2.1 through 2.2.9	Subject to state law s , you must: (i) provide notice of your renewal no fewer than 12 months and no greater than 18 months prior to the end of the term; (ii) demonstrate to our satisfaction that you have the right to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business at the Approved Location for the duration of the renewal term; (iii) complete to our satisfaction, no later 90 days prior to expiration of your then current term, any updating as necessary to bring the Heroes Lawn Care Business into full compliance with our then current System standards and specifications for new franchisees; (iv) be in good standing with Franchisor; (iii) not be in breach of any provision of the Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement with us, our affiliates, approved/designated suppliers and vendors, and also have been in substantial compliance with these

		<p>agreements during their respective terms; (v) satisfy all monetary obligations you have to us, our affiliates, and approved or designated suppliers/vendors; (viiv) execute our then- current form of franchise agreement, the terms of which may materially vary from the terms of your current Franchise Agreement; (vii) satisfy our then-current training requirements; (viiiv) execute a general release in favor of us and our affiliates in the form we prescribe; and (xvi) pay a renewal fee equal to 20% of the then-current Initial Franchise Fee \$5,000 for each Protected Territory.</p>
D. Termination by franchisee	Not Applicable.2.3	<p>You may terminate the Franchise Agreements at any time during the Term upon: (i) written notification by Franchisee to Franchisor of termination of this Agreement and the rights granted hereunder; and (ii) lump sum payment by Franchisee to Franchisor in an amount equal to the lesser of either: (a) monthly Franchise Fee for a period of, or multiplied by, twenty four (24) months; or (b) the remainder of the monthly Franchise Fees due to Franchisor for the remainder of the Term of the Franchise Agreements</p> <p>You may terminate under any grounds permitted by law.</p>
E. Termination by franchisor without cause	Not Applicable.	Not Applicable. Subject to state law.
F. Termination by franchisor with cause	15.1 through 15.4	<p>WeSubject to state law, we may terminate your agreement upon your default and, in some instances, failure to cure. Termination is effective upon delivery of written notice, except as otherwise provided in the Franchise Agreement.</p>

G. "Cause" defined – curable defaults	15.3	<p>The following are curable defaults under the Franchise Agreement, provided you cure the default within 15 days of our notice of: (i) If Franchisor has the right to terminate this Agreement if Franchisee fails to perform or Franchisee's principals, including comply with any shareholder, member, guarantor, other term or agents, engage in activity condition of this Agreement, or conduct which materially impairs that goodwill associated with the System or the Proprietary Marks any ancillary agreements between Franchisee and fails to cease Franchisor, and correct Franchisee fails to cure such activities or conduct default(s) within forty eight (48) hours of Franchisee's receipt of written thirty (30) days after being provided with notice of a breach under this Section thereof.</p>
	15.4	<p>Notwithstanding Sections 15.1, 15.2 and 15.3 of the Franchise Agreement, you will have 30 days to cure any other default under the Franchise Agreement, or any other agreement between us and our affiliates, from the date of our notice.</p>
H. "Cause" defined – non-curable defaults	15.1	<p>The Franchise Agreement will automatically terminate without notice or opportunity to cure upon the occurrence of any of the following: (i) if you make If Franchisee or any principal makes an assignment for the benefit of creditors, files a voluntary petition in bankruptcy, are is adjudicated bankrupt or insolvent, files or acquiesces in the filing of a petition seeking reorganization or arrangement under any federal or state bankruptcy or insolvency law, or consents to or acquiesces in the appointment of a trustee or receiver for you Franchisee or the Franchised Business; or (ii) if</p>

Split Cells

		<p>proceedings are commenced to have youFranchisee or any of its principals adjudicated bankrupt or to seek youFranchisee's reorganization under any state or federal bankruptcy or insolvency law, and such proceedings are not dismissed within sixty (60) days, or a trustee or receiver is appointed for youFranchisee or the Franchised Business without youFranchisee's consent, and the appointment is not vacated within 60 days.</p>
	<p>15.2</p>	<p>We have the right to terminate the Franchise Agreement upon notice and without opportunity to cure upon the occurrence of any of the following defaults: (i) youIf Franchisee or one of your principal (s)Franchisee's principals are convicted of, or plead guilty or no contest to, a felony or other offense related to the operation of the Franchised Business or which we believe that Franchisor believes, in ourits sole discretion, is likely to have a material adverse effect on ourthe Proprietary Marks or the goodwill associated therewith; (ii) youFranchisee or youFranchisee's principals commit any fraud or misrepresentation in the operation of the Franchised Business, including but not limited to, any material misrepresentation (financial or otherwise) made in completing youFranchisee's franchise application; (iii) If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals make any material misrepresentation or omission in connection with Franchisee's franchise application, including but not limited to any financial misrepresentation; (iv) If Franchisor sends Franchisee three (3) or more written notices of default pursuant to Sections 15.3 or 15.4 of this Agreement in any consecutive 12-month period,</p>

	<p>regardless of whether the defaults set forth in the notices were subsequently cured.; (v) If Franchisee or Franchisee’s principals violate any provision hereof pertaining to Proprietary Marks or Confidential Information.; (vi) If Franchisee violates any law, ordinance or regulation or operates the Franchised Business in a manner that presents a health or safety hazard to customers, or the public and fails to cure such violation within 24 hours of Franchisee’s receipt of written notice from Franchisor; provided that, if the breach cannot reasonably be cured within such time frame, Franchisee shall take immediate steps to cure the violation and complete the cure as soon as commercially practicable.; (vii) If Franchisee violates the in-term restrictive covenant contained in Section 17.1.; (viii) If a levy of writ of attachment or execution or any other lien is placed against Franchisee or any of Franchisee’s principals or any of their assets which is not released or bonded against within sixty (60) days.; (ix) If Franchisee voluntarily or otherwise abandons the Franchised Business. The term “abandon” includes any conduct which indicates a desire or intent to discontinue operations of the Franchised Business. Without limiting the foregoing, failure to operate the Franchised Business for seven (7) consecutive days will be deemed a abandonment of the Franchised Business.; (ix) If Franchisee purports to sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of any interest in the Franchised Business in violation of Section 14 hereof.; (xi) If Franchisee fails to maintain insurance, purchase insurance from designated vendors, or to repay</p>
--	------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

		<p>Franchisor for insurance paid for by it, or otherwise fail to adhere to the requirements of Section 9.; (xii); (x)</p> <p>If Franchisee fails to pay Franchisor as and when due any sums owed to Franchisor, any of Franchisor's affiliates, or any of Franchisor's system suppliers or vendors, or if there are insufficient funds in Franchisee's bank account to cover a check or EFT payment to Franchisor two (2) or more times within any twelve (12) month period.; (xi); If Franchisee operates the Franchised Business outside of the Protected Territory without Franchisor's prior written consent, as provided in Section 1.2 of this Agreement.; (xiv) If Franchisee fails to meet the Minimum Royalty Fee for any Territory granted hereunder in any period; (xii) If Franchisee or Franchisee's principals, including any shareholder, member, guarantors or agents, engage in activity or conduct which materially impairs that goodwill associated with the System or the Proprietary Marks and fails to cease and correct such activities or conduct within forty-eight (48) hours of Franchisee's receipt of written notice of a breach under this Section.; (xiii) If Franchisee fails to submit monthly financial reports as required by Franchisor by the twenty-first (21st) of each month (or other date Franchisor may require).</p>
I. Franchisee's obligations on termination/non-renewal	16.1	<p>Upon termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement, your obligations include: (i) Immediately cease all operations of the Heroes Lawn Care Business under this Agreement; (ii) Immediately pay Franchisor all amounts owed to us, our unpaid fees, and pay Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates and our, Franchisor's major suppliers and vendors, all other monies owed;</p>

(iii) ~~Discontinue~~ immediately ~~discontinue using~~ the use of the Proprietary Marks; (iv) ~~Immediately~~ cease using the ~~Heroes Lawn Care System~~ proprietary software and the Operations Manual, and ~~within ten days~~ return all proprietary and confidential ~~return~~ all Proprietary Materials and Confidential Information, including, without limitation, all customer lists and data, within ten (10) calendar days and immediately and permanently cease use of such information and materials; (v) ~~Immediately~~ cease ~~use of~~ using all telephone and facsimile numbers, and ~~related listing~~ listings, as well as any permitted domain names and/or Social Media Pages, ~~that were~~ used in connection with the ~~Heroes Lawn Care~~ operation of the Franchised Business (collectively, the "Assigned Property") ~~and take all necessary steps to assign the~~), and direct the telephone company and/or domain name registrar to transfer all such Assigned Property to ~~us~~ Franchisor or ~~our~~ Franchisor's designee pursuant to the Conditional Assignment of Telephone Numbers and Domain Name attached hereto as Exhibit A, and transfer all usernames and passwords for all Social Media Pages to Franchisor; (vi) ~~immediately vacate the premises of the Heroes Lawn Care Business;~~ (vii) ~~within ten days,~~ ~~return~~ Immediately surrender all stationery, printed matter, signs, advertising materials, supplies and other items containing ~~our~~ Proprietary Marks; (viii) ~~the~~ Proprietary Marks as Franchisor directs and all items which are a part of the trade dress of the System-immediately, no later than ten (10) calendar days after the termination or expiration of this

Agreement: (vii) Immediately cease holding yourself or the Heroes Lawn Care Business itself out as part of our System; (ix) Franchisor's Franchisee; (viii) Immediately cease all contact to communicate with all Heroes Lawn Care customers; (ix) Franchisee must ensure that all projects in progress at the time of the transfer will be continued without interruption, and the transferee must promptly notify all current customers of the change in ownership; (x) take all actions Take such action as shall be necessary to amend or cancel any assumed name, business name or equivalent registration—that, which contains any trade name or other Proprietary Mark Franchisor licensed to Franchisee, and furnish Franchisor evidence to us that you have complied satisfactory to Franchisor of compliance with this obligation within fifteen (15) calendar days after the termination, expiration or transfer of this Agreement; (xi) permit us to make a final inspection of your financial records, books and other accounting records within one (1) month of the termination/expiration of your Franchise Agreement; (xii) comply Comply with your the post-term restrictive termination covenants set forth in Section 17 of the Franchise hereof, all of which shall survive the transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement; (xii) Comply with the post-termination covenants set forth in Section 17 hereof, all of which shall survive the transfer, termination or expiration of this Agreement; (xiii) cease advertising or using in other any other manner any methods, procedures or techniques associated with us or the System; (xiv) de identify all Immediately remove Franchisor's

		Proprietary Marks from vehicles used in connection with the Heroes Lawn Care Business; and (xv) execute Franchised Business, and otherwise de-identify the vehicles from being associated with Franchisor or the System; and (xiv) Execute from time to time any necessary papers, documents, and assurances to effectuate the intent of this Section 16 of the Franchise Agreement.
J. Franchisor's right to transfer	14.5	There are no restrictions on our right to sell, transfer, or assign the Franchise Agreement.
K. "Transfer" by franchisee-defined	14.1 and 14.4	Subject to state law, you, or any of your principals', assignment, sale, gift, pledge, or other disposition of any interest in the Franchise Agreement or the Heroes Lawn Care Business (whether voluntary or involuntary, direct or indirect).
L. Franchisor approval of transfer by franchisee	14.1 and 14.4	Subject to state law, any transfer requires our prior written consent.
M. Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer	14.3.2	1. Subject to state law, our approval of a proposed transfer is conditioned upon the satisfaction of the following conditions, as applicable: (i) All of your Franchisee's accrued monetary obligations to us, our Franchisor, Franchisor's affiliates, suppliers, and vendors have been paid; (ii) you have cured all existing defaults under the Franchise Agreement, and any other agreement with us our affiliates and Franchisor's designated/approved suppliers, within the time period permitted for cure and have substantially complied with these agreements during their respective terms; (iii) you and your and vendors, are satisfied; (ii) Franchisee and Franchisee's principals (if Franchisee is a partnership, corporation or limited liability company), and the transferee (if it

Merged Cells

Merged Cells

		<p><u>has had any previous relationship with us (Franchisor or our Franchisor's affiliates), must execute a general release under seal, in favor of a form satisfactory to Franchisor, of any and all claims against Franchisor and Franchisor's affiliates (including our and officers, directors, shareholders and employees, in their corporate and individual capacities) in the form we prescribe; (iv) you or the transferee, provided, however, the release shall not be inconsistent with any applicable state statute regulating franchising; (iii) The transferee has provided us with a copy of the executed purchase agreement for the Heroes Lawn Care Business, as well as all other documents relevant to the transaction, and we agree to the terms of the agreement; (v) transferee must satisfactorily demonstrate to us, in our sole discretion, Franchisor's satisfaction that he or she meets our educational, managerial and Franchisor's business standards to operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business; (vi) transferee must execute our; possesses a good moral character, business reputation and credit rating; has the aptitude and ability to conduct the business to be transferred; and has adequate financial resources and capital to meet the performance obligations under this Agreement; however, transferee shall not be in the same business as Franchisor either as licensor, franchisor, independent operator or franchisee of any other business or chain which is similar in nature or in competition with Franchisor, except that the transferee may be an existing franchisee of ours; (iv) That the transferee: (i) enter into a written</u></p>
--	--	---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

~~assignment, in a form satisfactory to Franchisor, assuming and agreeing to discharge all of Franchisee's obligations under this Agreement; and (ii) executes Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement, which may contain materially different terms than your Franchise Agreement, and assume a full term as set forth in the; (v) Franchisee shall pay Franchisor a transfer fee equal to the greater of either: (i) Ten Thousand Dollars (\$10,000.00); or (ii) twenty percent (20%) of Franchisor's then-current form of franchise agreement for new franchisees; or, at our option, entering into an assignment and assumption of the Heroes Lawn Care Business and all rights and obligations thereunder; (vi) you and transferee must pay us our transfer fee (per agreement transferred) of 20% of our Initial Franchise Fee and training fees; (vii) transferee must satisfactorily complete our Initial Training Program at its own expense within the time frame we set forth; (ix) you and your principals must comply with the post termination provisions of the Franchise Agreement; (x) transferee must obtain and maintain all permits and licenses required for the operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business within the time limits we set; (xi) if you are operating from a lease location, the lessor of that location must approve the assignment of the lease to the transferee; (xii) the transfer must comply with any state and federal laws that apply to the transfer; (xiii) you must insure that all projects in progress at the time of the transfer will be continued without interruption, and the transferee must promptly notify~~

		<p>all current customers of the change in ownership; (xiv) the purchase price and its terms are not overly burdensome; (xv) you must request that we provide the transferee with our current form of disclosure documents; (xvi) our Territory Fee; (vi) Franchisor's approval of your transfer does shall not constitute a waiver of any claims we might have against you; (xvii) we may disclose to any prospective transferee financial information concerning you and your Heroes Lawn Care Business which you have supplied to us under the Franchise Agreement; and (xviii) we Franchisor may have against the transferring party; and (vii) in any event, Franchisor may withhold or condition our Franchisor's consent to any transfer as we deem Franchisor deems appropriate based on the circumstances of the transfer or otherwise.</p>
	14.4	<p>You do not need to pay a transfer fee if you are an individual and you wish to transfer the Franchise Agreement to a corporation or limited liability company, provided the following conditions are met: (i) the business entity is newly organized, and its activities are confined to operating the Heroes Lawn Care Business; (ii) you remain, at all times, the owner of at least 51% of the outstanding shares of the corporation or limited liability company; (iii) the business entity agrees to assume all of your obligations under the Franchise Agreement; (iv) all stockholders of the corporation, or members of the limited liability company, personally guarantee all of the transferee entity's obligations under the Franchise Agreement will be performed; and (v) at our request, you provide all true and correct</p>

		copies of any documents and contracts governing the rights, obligations, and powers of the owners.
N. Franchisor's right of first refusal to acquire franchisee's business	14.3.1 <u>Not Applicable</u>	Subject to state law, we have the right to match any bona fide third party offer to buy your franchise rights, assets or controlling interest that is the subject of a proposed transfer (other than a transfer from an individual franchisee to a business entity as described in Section 14.4 of the Franchise Agreement). We may exercise this right of first refusal within 30 days of the date you provide us with a copy of the third party offer and any other information that we request. If we do not exercise this option, you must complete the transfer to the third party within 60 days, subject to the conditions set forth in Section 14.3.2. Otherwise, we will once again have our right of first refusal. <u>Not Applicable</u>
O. Franchisor's option to purchase franchisee's business	16.2 <u>Not Applicable</u>	Subject to state law, upon your termination, we may purchase personal property used in connection with the operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business by: (i) providing you with notice of our election to do so within 60 calendar days of the expiration/termination of your Franchise Agreement; and (ii) pay you the book value for such personal property within 60 days of providing you with this notice. <u>Not Applicable</u>
P. Death or disability of franchisee	14.2.1 <u>Not Applicable</u>	Upon the death, disability, physical or mental incapacity of any person with an interest in the Franchise Agreement, the franchisee, or in all or substantially all of the assets of the Heroes Lawn Care Business, the personal representative of such person shall have the right to continue operation of the Heroes Lawn Care Business if: (i) within 180 days from the death/disability/incapacity, the representative meets our then-

		<p>current standards to own a Heroes Lawn Care Business, and has obtained our prior written approval and has executed our then current form of franchise agreement for the unexpired terms of the franchise or has otherwise furnished a personal guaranty of any business entity franchisee's obligations to us and our affiliates; and (ii) this person successfully completes our then current Initial Training Program, which will be provided at our then current training Tuition Fee rate. In the case of a transfer by demise or inheritance, if the heirs or beneficiaries of any deceased person are unable to meet the aforementioned conditions, the personal representative of the deceased franchisee will have a reasonable time, in our sole discretion and not to exceed 180 days from the date of transfer by demise or inheritance, to dispose of the deceased's interest in the Heroes Lawn Care Business subject to all the terms of the Franchise Agreement. If the interest is not disposed of in the manner and time frame provided in the immediately preceding sentence, then we may terminate the Franchise Agreement.Not Applicable</p>
	14.2.2	<p>We may, but are not obligated to, operate the Heroes Lawn Care Business during the 180 day period following the death/incapacity/disability, and we may pay ourselves a reasonable amount to reimburse us for providing management services and our other costs. Subject to state law.</p>
Q. Non-competition covenants during the term of the franchise	17.1	<p>During the term of the Franchise Agreement, neither you, nor your owners, officers, directors, principals or Designated Managers may directly or indirectly: (a) own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal</p>

		<p>of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any other business that, directly or indirectly, by itself or through licensees or franchisees, offers commercial or residential lawn care services or any other products and/or services authorized or offered for sale by System franchisees (a "Competitive Business") regardless of location provided that Section 17.1.1 of the Franchise Agreement does not apply to: (i) your ownership of a Heroes Lawn Care Business under a Franchise Agreement with us; or (ii) your ownership of a less than five percent (5%) legal or beneficial interest in any publicly traded company providing such services; (b) solicit any current, former, or prospective customer solicited by your Heroes Lawn Care Business or any other customer that you become aware of as a result of access to our System and other franchisees for any competitive purpose. Subject to state law.</p>
<p>R. Non-competition covenants after the franchise is terminated or expires</p>	<p>17.2</p>	<p>For a period of two (2) years after the expiration and nonrenewal, transfer or termination of the Franchise Agreement, regardless of the cause, neither you, your owners, officers, directors, or principals, nor any member of the immediate family of you or your owners, officers, directors, principals, or Designated Managers may, directly or indirectly, for themselves or through, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, partnership or corporation: (1) Own, maintain, engage in, be employed as an officer, director, or principal of, lend money to, extend credit to or have any interest in any Competitive Business (a) within the Protected Territory, (b) within a 25-mile radius of the Protected Territory or (c) within a 25-mile radius of any other</p>

		protected territory franchised or licensed by us to a Heroes Lawn Care Business as of the date of expiration/termination of the Franchise Agreement. This covenant does not apply to: (i) your ownership of a Heroes Lawn Care Business under a Franchise Agreement with Franchisor; or (ii) your ownership of a less than five percent (5%) legal or beneficial interest in any publicly traded company providing Competitive Services; or (2) solicit any current, former, or prospective customer solicited by your Heroes Lawn Care Business or any other customer that you have become aware of as a result of access to our System and other franchisees for any competitive purpose. Subject to state law.
S. Modification of the agreement	22.1	The Franchise Agreement may not be modified except by a written agreement that both of us sign.
T. Integration/ merger clause	22.1	Only the terms of the Franchise Agreement and the Franchise Disclosure Document are binding (subject to state law). Any representations or promises made outside of the disclosure document and franchise agreement may not be enforceable. Nothing in the Franchise Agreement or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations we made in this Disclosure Document.
U. Internal Dispute Resolution	18.2	You must first bring any claim that is between us to the attention of our management. You must first exhaust our internal dispute resolution procedures before you may bring your dispute before a third party, including, but not limited to, the requirement to travel to our headquarters in Omaha, NE for a meeting with the Chief Executive Officer and any other appropriate personnel. The requirement that you must first attempt to resolve disputes

		internally will survive the termination or expiration of your term. Subject to state law.
V. Dispute resolution by arbitration or mediation	18.3 and 18.4	<p>Before commencing any legal action against us or our affiliates with respect to any such claim or dispute, you must submit a notice to us, which specifies, in detail, the precise nature and grounds of such claim or dispute. Any and all disputes and claims that are not resolved by Internal Dispute Resolution must, be submitted to mediation, unless we provide in writing otherwise. The mediation will take place in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) in accordance with the AAA’s Commercial Mediation Rules then in effect.</p> <p>Any and all disputes and claims that are not resolved by mediation must, be submitted to arbitration, unless we provide in writing otherwise. The arbitration will take place in Bucks County, Pennsylvania, under the auspices of the American Arbitration Association (“AAA”) in accordance with the AAA’s Commercial Arbitration Rules then in effect.</p> <p>You may not commence any action against us or our affiliates regarding any claim or dispute in any court unless and until the occurrence of both: (a) mediation proceedings have occurred, or mediation proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written declaration of the mediator(s) that further mediation efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a written declaration by us; and then (b) arbitration proceedings have occurred, or such arbitration proceedings have been terminated either: (i) as the result of a written</p>

		<p>declaration of the arbitrator(s) that further arbitration efforts are not worthwhile; or (ii) as a result of a written declaration by us. Our right to mediation and arbitration may be specifically enforced by us. Each party shall bear its own cost of mediation and/or arbitration, except that we will share the mediator's fees with you equally. This agreement to mediate and arbitrate will survive any termination or expiration of the Franchise Agreement.</p>
	18.3.1	<p>The parties shall not be required to first attempt to mediate and arbitrate a controversy, dispute, or claim through mediation if such controversy, dispute, or claim relates to an allegation that Franchisee has violated (or threatens to violate, or poses an imminent risk of violating): (i) any federally protected intellectual property rights in the Proprietary Marks, the System, or in any Confidential Information; (ii) any of the restrictive covenants contained in the Franchise Agreement; or (iii) the indemnification provisions set forth in the Franchise Agreement.</p>
W. Choice of forum	18.4	<p>All claims not subject to mediation or arbitration must only be brought in a competent court of general jurisdiction located in Bucks County, Pennsylvania or, if appropriate, the United States District Court for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania (subject to state law).</p>
X. Choice of law	18.1	<p><u>Subject to state law.</u> Subject to state law, Pennsylvania law governs all claims arising out of the Franchise Agreement, without reference to its conflict of laws provisions.</p>
Y. Liquidated Damages	18.13	<p>Franchisor and Franchisee agree that if this Agreement is terminated as a result of</p>

	<p>Franchisee's default before the expiration of the Term, it would be impossible to calculate with reasonable precision the losses that would be incurred by Franchisor because of the unpredictability of future business conditions, inflationary prices, the impact on Franchisor's reputation from having closed a franchised business, Franchisor's ability to replace the Franchised Business in the same market and other factors. Accordingly, if this Agreement is terminated as a result of any default by Franchisee, Franchisor will be entitled to recover as liquidated damages, and not as a penalty, an amount equal to the greater of: (a) \$108,000; or (b) the aggregate royalty and other ongoing fees due to Franchisor under this Agreement (the "Continuing Fees") during the thirty six (36) full calendar months during which the Franchised Business was open and operating immediately before the termination date (or, if the Franchised Business has not been open and operating for thirty six (36) months before the termination date, the average monthly Continuing Fees due to Franchisor for all months during which the Franchised Business was open and operating) multiplied by thirty six (36) or the number of months remaining in the then-current term of this Agreement, whichever is less. <u>monthly Franchise Fee multiplied by twenty-four (24) full calendar months.</u> Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if a court determines that this liquidated damages provision is unenforceable, then Franchisor may pursue all other available remedies, including claims for lost future royalty fees.</p>
--	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

ITEM 18

PUBLIC FIGURES

We do not currently use any public figure to promote our System.

ITEM 19 **FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATIONS**

The FTC’s Franchise Rule permits a franchisor to provide information about the actual or potential financial performance of its franchised and/or franchisor-owned outlets, if there is a reasonable basis for the information, and if the information is included in the Disclosure Document. Financial performance information that differs from that included in Item 19 may be given only if (1) a franchisor provides the actual records of an existing outlet you are considering buying; or (2) a franchisor supplements the information provided in this Item 19, for example, by providing information about possible performance at a particular location or under particular circumstances.

HISTORICAL FINANCIAL PERFORMANCE REPRESENTATION

Background

As of December 31, ~~2024, twelve (2025, we had a total of 16 franchisees operating across 62 Protected Territories. Of these 16 franchisees, 12) franchisees were operating 42 Protected Territories and were in operation/business~~ for the entire 2024~~5~~ calendar year. This Item 19 discloses certain historical financial performance information for those ~~twelve (12) franchisees (the “Reporting Businesses”). One 11 of the 12 Reporting Businesses is owned by our Founders, Mike Marlow and Taylor Olberding, operated in multiple Protected Territories, while 1 of the 12 Reporting Businesses operated in a single Protected Territory. The 4 franchisees that were excluded from this Item 19 were excluded because they were not operational for the entire 2025 calendar year.~~

2024~~5~~ Financial Performance Information for the Reporting Businesses

This Item sets forth historical Gross Sales and operating results for the Reporting Businesses during the 2024~~5~~ calendar year (the “Measurement Period”). We obtained these figures from information provided by the Reporting Businesses to us through our proprietary software (the “Software System”) program for the Measurement Period. Franchisees are not required to use generally accepted accounting principles when reporting these figures. ~~We did not audit or otherwise independently verify this information.~~

~~Table 1 sets forth Total Gross Sales, as well as Total Gross Sales by the following categories: Table 1 of this Item 19 discloses the Aggregate Gross Sales for Group, Average Gross Sales per Group, Highest Gross Sales in Group, Lowest Gross Sales in Group, Median Gross Sales for Group, and Number Exceeding Group Average, for each Tercile “Group” (Top Third, Middle Third, and Bottom Third), during the Measurement Period as reported to us through our Software System by the 11 Reporting Businesses that operated in multiple Protected Territories.~~

~~Table 2 sets forth Total Gross Sales, as well as Sales achieved by the group for each tercile within each of the following segments: Fertilization, Irrigation, Landscaping, and Other, as reported to us through our Software System by the 11 Reporting Businesses that operated in multiple Protected Territories.~~

~~Table 2 sets forth Total Gross Sales, as well as Total Gross Sales by the following segments: Residential, and Commercial, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.~~

Table 3 sets forth the Average Ticket, and Number of Jobs performed by the group for each tercile within each of the following segments: Fertilization, Irrigation, Landscaping, and Other, as reported to us through our Software System by the 11 Reporting Businesses that operated in multiple Protected Territories.

Table 4 and Table 5 each set forth the same information as Table 2 and Table 3 respectively, as reported to us through our Software System by the 1 Reporting Business-Business that operated in a single Protected Territory.

We will provide you with written substantiation for the financial performance representation upon reasonable request.

TABLE 1

Tercile	# of Franchisees in Group	# of Territories	Aggregate Gross Sales for Group	Average Gross Sales per Group	Highest Gross Sales in Group	Lowest Gross Sales in Group	Median Gross Sales for Group	Number Exceeding Group Average
Top Third	4	18	\$ 5,211,490	\$ 1,302,873	\$ 2,968,775	\$ 621,301	\$ 810,707	1
Middle Third	3	9	\$ 1,213,914	\$ 404,638	\$ 516,396	\$ 302,075	\$ 395,443	1
Bottom Third	4	14	\$ 808,692	\$ 202,173	\$ 241,895	\$ 127,178	\$ 219,810	3
Total System	11	41	\$ 7,234,096	\$ 657,645	\$ 2,968,775	\$ 127,178	\$ 395,443	3

Reporting Location	# of Territories	Year Opened	Total Gross Sales	Sales by Category			
				Fertilization Sales	Irrigation Sales	Landscaping Sales	Other Sales
HLC-100	5	2014	\$ 2,762,065	\$ 371,805	\$ 360,154	\$ 1,667,905	\$ 362,201
HLC-103	4	2022	\$ 638,176	\$ 1,105	\$ 150,531	\$ 486,519	\$ 22
HLC-112	5	2023	\$ 427,838	\$ 64,908	\$ 100,872	\$ 262,023	\$ 35
HLC-105	3	2022	\$ 402,829	\$ 129,569	\$ 199,367	\$ 48,226	\$ 25,667
HLC-122	2	2023	\$ 380,175	\$ 53,522	\$ 80,420	\$ 244,061	\$ 2,171
HLC-109	4	2023	\$ 337,678	\$ 166,920	\$ 65,427	\$ 103,728	\$ 1,603
HLC-101	1	2021	\$ 282,123	\$ 25,778	\$ 189,000	\$ 67,345	\$ -
HLC-110	3	2023	\$ 270,168	\$ 19,893	\$ 9,586	\$ 240,535	\$ 154
HLC-117	3	2023	\$ 252,575	\$ 22,383	\$ 42,409	\$ 185,297	\$ 2,486
HLC-129	1	2023	\$ 176,845	\$ 58,976	\$ 45,656	\$ 46,953	\$ 25,260
HLC-107	3	2023	\$ 140,328	\$ 1,921	\$ 74,091	\$ 64,078	\$ 238
HLC-125	5	2023	\$ 56,443	\$ 4,735	\$ 80	\$ 27,103	\$ 24,525
Total System	39		\$ 6,127,243	\$ 921,513	\$ 1,317,593	\$ 3,443,774	\$ 444,363

~~The Founder Business is a mature business that originally launched its business operations under a different mark and converted to operating under the Heroes Lawn Care trademark in 2021. The Founder Business operated a business substantially similar to the franchised business offered under this Disclosure Document.~~

Notes:

1. In some cases, a franchisee may have increased or decreased its number of Protected Territories during the fiscal year. For purpose of the Table, we include all of the territories operated by a franchise that were operated the entire time of the Measurement Period.

~~2. "Total" This Table 3 to Item 19 discloses Gross Sales for the Reporting Businesses, divided into groups based on the level of Gross Sales achieved during the Measurement Period (i.e. Top Third, Middle Third, and Bottom Third).~~

~~2.3. "Gross Sales" is defined all revenue generated by the Reporting Businesses over the 2024 calendar year, from January 1, 2024, to December 31, 2024 during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses. The term "Gross Sales" does not include (a) tips paid directly to subcontractors or other personnel, or (b) sales tax that is collected directly from customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority.~~

~~3.4. "Aggregate Gross Sales by Category: Irrigation Sales for Group" is defined as the total gross sales for commercial and residential irrigation jobs performed during the Measurement Period Gross Sales achieved by the group for each tercile, as reported to us through our Software System by the~~

Reporting Businesses.

5. “Average Gross Sales per Group” is defined as the average Gross Sales achieved by the Reporting Businesses within the respective tercile, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

6. “Highest Gross Sales in Group” is defined as the Gross Sales achieved by the top performing Item 19 Franchisee within the respective tercile, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

7. “Lowest Gross Sales in Group” is defined as the Gross Sales achieved by the lowest performing Item 19 Franchisee within the respective tercile, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

8. “Median Gross Sales for Group” is defined as the median Gross Sales achieved by the Reporting Businesses within the respective tercile, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

9. “Number Exceeding Group Average” is defined as the number of Reporting Businesses within each tercile who are exceeding the tercile group average, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

TABLE 2

Tercile	# of Franchisees in Group	# of Territories	Total Gross Sales	Sales by Category			
				Fertilization Sales	Irrigation Sales	Landscaping Sales	Other Sales
Top Third	4	18	\$ 5,211,490	\$ 522,936	\$ 979,609	\$ 3,165,074	\$ 543,870
Middle Third	3	9	\$ 1,213,914	\$ 351,954	\$ 509,759	\$ 312,130	\$ 40,071
Bottom Third	4	14	\$ 808,692	\$ 144,823	\$ 208,170	\$ 454,508	\$ 1,191
Total System	11	41	\$ 7,234,096	\$ 1,019,713	\$ 1,697,538	\$ 3,931,712	\$ 585,132

Notes:

1. In some cases, a franchisee may have increased or decreased its number of Protected Territories during the fiscal year. For purpose of the Table, we include all of the territories operated by a franchise that were operated the entire time of the Measurement Period.

2. “Total Gross Sales” is defined all revenue generated by the Reporting Businesses over the 2025 calendar year, from January 1, 2025, to December 31, 2025, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses. The term “Gross Sales” does not include (a) tips paid directly to subcontractors or other personnel, or (b) sales tax that is collected directly from customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

3. “Sales by Category: Fertilizer Sales” is defined as the total gross sales for commercial and residential fertilizer jobs performed achieved by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

4. “Sales by Category: Irrigation Sales” is defined as the total gross sales for commercial and residential irrigation jobs achieved by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

2-5. “Sales by Category: Landscaping Sales” is defined as the total gross sales for commercial and residential landscaping jobs performed achieved by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

3-6. “Sales by Category: Other Sales” is defined as the total gross sales for other commercial and residential jobs performed achieved by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, which may include snow removal services, mowing services, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

TABLE 2

Reporting Location	# of Territories	Year Opened	Total Gross Sales	Sales by Category	
				Residential	Commercial
HLC-100	5	2014	\$ 2,762,065	\$ 996,996	\$ 1,765,069
HLC-103	4	2022	\$ 638,176	\$ 565,595	\$ 72,581
HLC-112	5	2023	\$ 427,838	\$ 353,406	\$ 74,432
HLC-105	3	2022	\$ 402,829	\$ 399,779	\$ 3,050
HLC-122	2	2023	\$ 380,175	\$ 369,598	\$ 10,577
HLC-109	4	2023	\$ 337,678	\$ 288,484	\$ 49,194
HLC-101	1	2021	\$ 282,123	\$ 84,414	\$ 197,709
HLC-110	3	2023	\$ 270,168	\$ 225,389	\$ 44,779
HLC-117	3	2023	\$ 252,575	\$ 252,215	\$ 360
HLC-129	1	2023	\$ 176,845	\$ 168,395	\$ 8,450
HLC-107	3	2023	\$ 140,328	\$ 140,328	\$ -
HLC-125	5	2023	\$ 56,443	\$ 35,257	\$ 21,186
Total System	39		\$ 6,127,243	\$ 3,879,856	\$ 2,247,387

Notes:

1. “Total Gross Sales” is defined all revenue generated by the Reporting Businesses over the 2024 calendar year, from January 1, 2024, to December 31, 2024, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses. The term “Gross Sales” does not include (a) tips paid directly to subcontractors or other personnel, or (b) sales tax that is collected directly from customers and paid to the appropriate taxing authority.

2. “Sales by Segment Residential” is defined as the total gross sales for residential irrigation, fertilization, and landscaping jobs performed during the 2024 calendar year, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

“Sales by Segment Commercial” is defined as the total gross sales for commercial irrigation, fertilization, and landscaping jobs performed during the 2024 calendar year, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

TABLE 3

Reporting Location	# of Territories	Year Opened	Fertilization		Irrigation		Landscape		Other	
			Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs
HLC-100	5	2014	\$ 96	3,861	\$ 290	1,240	\$ 251	6,645	\$ 1,561	232
HLC-103	4	2022	\$ 79	14	\$ 749	201	\$ 3,861	126	\$ 22	1
HLC-112	5	2023	\$ 66	979	\$ 813	124	\$ 267	981	\$ 17	2
HLC-105	3	2022	\$ 122	1,058	\$ 400	499	\$ 166	291	\$ 24	1,074
HLC-122	2	2023	\$ 109	492	\$ 311	259	\$ 169	1,444	\$ 23	96
HLC-109	4	2023	\$ 49	3,399	\$ 358	183	\$ 1,995	52	\$ 19	83
HLC-101	1	2021	\$ 114	226	\$ 431	439	\$ 581	116	\$ -	-
HLC-110	3	2023	\$ 101	196	\$ 309	31	\$ 132	1,829	\$ 51	3
HLC-117	3	2023	\$ 103	217	\$ 230	184	\$ 2,376	78	\$ 35	72
HLC-129	1	2023	\$ 123	480	\$ 878	52	\$ 690	68	\$ 228	111
HLC-107	3	2023	\$ 107	18	\$ 780	95	\$ 2,136	30	\$ 22	11
HLC-125	5	2023	\$ 279	17	\$ 80	1	\$ 371	73	\$ 446	55
Total System	39		\$ 84	10,957	\$ 398	3,308	\$ 294	11,733	\$ 255	1,740

Tercile	# of Franchisees in Group	# of Territories	Fertilization		Irrigation		Landscape		Other	
			Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs
Top Third	4	18	\$ 111	4,696	\$ 301	3,253	\$ 330	9,577	\$ 1,121	485
Middle Third	3	9	\$ 131	2,679	\$ 349	1,462	\$ 347	899	\$ 27	1,459
Bottom Third	4	14	\$ 191	757	\$ 829	251	\$ 203	2,243	\$ 108	11
Total System	11	41	\$ 125	8,132	\$ 342	4966	\$ 309	12719	\$ 299	1955

Notes:

1. “Fertilization Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for fertilization jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us by Reporting Businesses.

2. “Fertilization # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of fertilization jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

3. “Irrigation Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for irrigation jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

4. “Irrigation # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of irrigation jobs performed by the group for

each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

5. “Landscape Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for landscape jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

6. “Landscape # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of landscape jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

7. “Other Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for other jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

2.8. “Other # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of other jobs performed by the group for each tercile during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

3. “Irrigation Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for irrigation jobs performed during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

4. “Irrigation # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of irrigation jobs performed during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

5. “Landscape Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for landscape jobs performed during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

6. “Landscape # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of landscape jobs performed during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

7. “Other Average Ticket” is defined as the average dollars spent per transaction for other jobs performed during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

8. “Other # of Jobs” is defined as the total number of other jobs performed during the Measurement Period, as reported to us through our Software System by the Reporting Businesses.

TABLE 4

Reporting Location	# of Territories	Year Opened	Total Gross Sales	Sales by Category			
				Fertilization Sales	Irrigation Sales	Landscaping Sales	Other Sales
HLC-129	1	2023	\$ 238,313	\$ 55,963	\$ 39,726	\$ 103,994	\$ 38,630

TABLE 5

Reporting Location	# of Territories	Year Opened	Fertilization		Irrigation		Landscape		Other	
			Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs	Average Ticket	# of Jobs
HLC-129	1	2023	\$ 161	348	\$ 509	78	\$ 1,600	65	\$ 208	186

Assumptions and Additional Notes:

1. The Item 19 historical financial performance representation included in this Item includes certain reported performance information reported by the Reporting Businesses during the Measurement Period only.
2. The financial information presented in this Item 19 does not disclose any cost, expense or profit information.

Some outlets have earned this amount. Your individual results may differ. There is no assurance you'll earn as much.

Other than the preceding financial performance representation, HPB Lawn Care LLC does not make any financial performance representations. We also do not authorize our employees or representatives to make any such either orally or in writing. If you are purchasing an existing outlet, however, we may provide you with the actual records of that outlet. If you receive any other financial performance information or projections of your future income, you should report it to the franchisor's management by contacting the Legal Department at 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164 and 1 (800) 490-8991, the Federal Trade Commission, and the appropriate state regulatory agencies.

ITEM 20
OUTLETS AND FRANCHISEE INFORMATION

For purposes of this Item 20, each Protected Territory that a franchisee receives under a Franchise Agreement is considered an "Outlet."

Table No. 1:
System-wide Outlets Summary For years 202~~23~~ to 202~~45~~

Outlet Type	Year	Outlets at the Start of the Year	Outlets at the End of the Year	Net Change
Franchised	202 23	6 ²⁰	20 ⁶⁵	+14 ⁴⁵
	202 34	20 ⁶⁵	65 ⁶⁶	+45 ¹
	202 45	65 ⁶⁶	63 ⁶²	-24 ¹
Company-Owned and Affiliate-Owned	202 23	-	-	-
	202 34	-	-	-
	202 45	-	-	-

Total Outlets	202 23	6 ²⁰	2065	+1445
	202 34	2065	6566	+451
	202 45	6566	6362	-24

*Six (6) Outlets are currently owned and operated by Taylor Olberding and Mike Marlow, our Founders.

**For purposes of this Item 20 Table 1, each Protected Territory that a franchisee receives under a Franchise Agreement is considered an "Outlet."

Table No. 2:
Transfers of Outlets from Franchisees to New Owners
(Other than the Franchisor) For years 202~~23~~ to 202~~45~~

	Year	Number of Transfers
TX	202 23	-
	202 34	-3
	202 45	3
TOTAL	202 23	-
	202 34	-3
	202 45	3

Table No. 3:
Status of Franchised Outlets For years 202~~23~~ to 202~~45~~

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Terminations	Non - Renewals	Reacquired by Franchisor	Ceased Operations - Other Reasons	Outlets at End of Year
CO ^{AZ}	202 23	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2024	=	=	=	=	=	=	=
	2025	=	4	=	=	=	=	4
CO	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2024	-	3	-	-	-	-	3
FL	202 25	-3	3	-	-	-	-	3
FL	2023	3	3	-	-	-	-	6
	2024	6	4	6	-	-	-	4
GA	202 25	-4	-3	-	-	-	-	-7
GA	2023	-	4	-	-	-	-	4
	2024	4	3	-	-	-	-	7
IN	202 25	-7	-	-4	-	-	-	-3
IN	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
	2024	-	2	-	-	-	-	2
KS	202 25	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-2
IA	2023	=	=	=	=	=	=	=

Merged Cells

Split Cells

Merged Cells

Split Cells

Merged Cells

Split Cells

Merged Cells

Split Cells

Merged Cells

	<u>2024</u>	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	
	<u>2025</u>	=	<u>2</u>	=	=	=	=	<u>2</u>	
<u>KS</u>	2023	-	3	-	-	-	-	3	Merged Cells
	2024	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	Split Cells
<u>MI</u>	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Merged Cells
<u>MI</u>	2023	-	8	-	-	-	-	8	
	2024	8	-	3	-	-	-	5	Split Cells
<u>NE</u>	2023	6	-	-5	-	-	-	6	Merged Cells
<u>NE</u>	2023	6	-	-	-	-	-	6	
	2024	6	-	-	-	-	-	6	Split Cells
<u>NJ</u>	2023	-6	-	-	-	-	-	-6	Merged Cells
<u>NJ</u>	2023	-	2	-	-	-	-	2	
	2024	2	-	-	-	-	-	2	Split Cells
<u>NC</u>	2023	-2	-	-	-	-	-	-2	Merged Cells
<u>NC</u>	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	2024	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	Split Cells
<u>ND</u>	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Merged Cells
<u>ND</u>	2023	-	1	-	-	-	-	1	
	2024	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	Split Cells
<u>OK</u>	2023	-1	-	-	-	-	-	-1	Merged Cells
<u>OH</u>	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	<u>2024</u>	=	=	=	=	=	=	=	Split Cells
	<u>2025</u>	=	<u>5</u>	=	=	=	=	<u>5</u>	
<u>OK</u>	2023	-	4	-	-	-	-	4	
	2024	-	4	-	-	-	-	4	Merged Cells
<u>SC</u>	2023	-4	-	-4	-	-	-	-	Merged Cells
<u>SC</u>	2023	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
	2024	-	4	-	-	-	-	4	Split Cells
<u>TN</u>	2023	-4	-	-	-	-	-	-4	Merged Cells
<u>TN</u>	2023	-	6	3	-	-	-	3	
	2024	3	-	3	-	-	-	-	Split Cells
<u>TX</u>	2023	-	11	-	-	-	-	11	Merged Cells
<u>TX</u>	2023	11	27	6	-	-	-	32	
	2024	32	4	118	-	-	-	2528	Split Cells
<u>TOTAL</u>	2023	6	28	-11	-	-	-	2023	Merged Cells
<u>TOTAL</u>	2023	20	54	9	-	-	-	65	
	2024	65	27	2926	-	-	-	6366	Split Cells
	<u>2025</u>	<u>66</u>	<u>20</u>	<u>24</u>	=	=	=	<u>62</u>	

****For purposes of this Item 20 Table 3, each Protected Territory that a franchisee receives under a**

Franchise Agreement is considered an “Outlet.”

**Table No. 4:
Status of Company-Owned Outlets For years 202~~23~~ to 202~~45~~**

State	Year	Outlets at Start of Year	Outlets Opened	Outlets Reacquired from Franchisee	Outlets Closed	Outlets Sold to Franchisee	Outlets at End of Year
TOTAL	202 23	-	-	-	-	-	-
	202 34	-	-	-	-	-	-
	202 45	-	-	-	-	-	-

**Table No. 5:
Projected Openings as of December 31, 202~~45~~, for the 202~~56~~ Fiscal Year**

State	Franchise Agreements Signed but Outlet Not Opened	Projected New Franchised Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Affiliate-Owned Outlets in the Next Fiscal Year	Projected New Company-Owned Outlet in the Next Fiscal Year
AL	-	-	-	-
AK	-	-	-	-
AR	-	-	-	-
AZ	-	<u>3</u>	-	-
CA	-	-	-	-
CO	-	-	-	-
CT	-	-	-	-
DE	-	-	-	-
FL	<u>3</u>	<u>6</u>	-	-
GA	-	<u>3</u>	-	-
HI	-	-	-	-
ID	-	-	-	-
IL	-	-	-	-
IN	<u>-2</u>	-	-	-
IA	<u>2</u>	-	-	-
KS	-	-	-	-
KY	-	-	-	-
LA	-	-	-	-
ME	-	-	-	-
MD	-	-	-	-
MA	-	-	-	-
MI	-	-	-	-
MN	-	-	-	-
MS	-	-	-	-

MO	-	-	-	-
MT	-	-	-	-
NE	-	-	-	-
NV	-	-	-	-
NH	-	-	-	-
NJ	-	-	-	-
NM	-	-	-	-
NY	-	-	-	-
NC	-	-	-	-
ND	-	-	-	-
OH	<u>5</u>	-	-	-
OK	<u>4</u>	-	-	-
OR	-	-	-	-
PA	-	-	-	-
RI	-	-	-	-
SC	-	<u>3</u>	-	-
SD	-	-	-	-
TN	-	-	-	-
TX	<u>6</u>	<u>65</u>	-	-
UT	-	-	-	-
VA	-	-	-	-
VT	-	-	-	-
WA	-	-	-	-
WV	-	-	-	-
WI	-	-	-	-
WY	-	-	-	-
Totals	<u>202</u>	<u>205</u>	<u>0</u>	<u>0</u>

Attached as Exhibit ~~HH~~ are the names, addresses and telephone numbers of all franchisees as of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document. Except as provided herein, we have not had any franchisees who had a franchise terminated, cancelled and not renewed or who otherwise voluntarily or involuntarily ceased to do business under the Franchise Agreement as of the issuance date, or who has not communicated with us within 10 weeks of the issuance date of this Disclosure Document. If you buy this franchise, your contact information may be disclosed to other buyers when you leave the franchise system.

During ~~the our~~ last three fiscal years, ~~we have not had some current or former franchisees signed confidentiality clauses. In some instances, current and former~~ franchisees sign ~~confidentiality~~ provisions ~~that would restrict~~ restricting their ability to speak openly about their experience with ~~our System-us~~. You may wish to speak with current and former franchisees, but be aware that not all such franchisees will be able to communicate with you.

There are no trademark-specific organizations formed by our franchisees that are associated with our System.

ITEM 21

FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

Attached as Exhibit E to this Disclosure Document are our audited financial statements as of and for the year ended December 31, 202~~4~~⁵, as of and for the year ended December 31, 202~~3~~⁴, and as of and for the year ended December 31, 202~~2~~³. Our fiscal year end is December 31.

ITEM 22 **CONTRACTS**

Attached to this Disclosure Document are the following contracts and their attachments:

Exhibit B: Franchise Agreement and Exhibits
Exhibit C: Multi-Unit Addendum
Exhibit D: State Specific Addenda
Exhibit F: Sample Termination and Release Agreement

~~Exhibit H: Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement~~
~~Exhibit J: Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification~~

ITEM 23 **RECEIPTS**

Exhibit L of this Franchise Disclosure Document contains a detachable document, in duplicate, acknowledging receipt of this Franchise Disclosure Document by a prospective franchisee. You should sign both copies of the Receipt. You should retain one signed copy for your records and return the other signed copy to HPB Lawn Care LLC at 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Third Floor, Omaha, Nebraska 68164.

Exhibit A
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document

~~List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process~~

LIST OF FRANCHISE ADMINISTRATORS/AGENTS FOR SERVICE OF PROCESS

This list includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of state agencies having responsibility for franchising disclosure/registration laws, and serving as our agents for service of process (to the extent that we are registered in their states). This list also includes the names, addresses and telephone numbers of other agencies, companies or entities serving as our agents for service of process.

<u>State</u>	<u>State Agency</u>	<u>Agent for Service of Process</u>
<u>CALIFORNIA</u>	<u>Department of Financial Protection and Innovation</u> <u>651 Bannon Street, Suite 750</u> <u>Sacramento, CA 95811</u> <u>(866) 275-2677</u> <u>Toll-free (866-275-2677)</u>	<u>Commissioner of the Department</u> <u>of Financial Protection and</u> <u>Innovation</u>
<u>CONNECTICUT</u>	<u>CONNECTICUT</u> <u>The Banking Commissioner</u> <u>The State of Connecticut</u> <u>Department of Banking</u> <u>Securities and Business Investments Division</u> <u>260 Constitution Plaza</u> <u>Hartford, CT 06103-1800</u> <u>(860) 240-8299</u> <u>8230</u>	<u>NORTH DAKOTA</u> <u>North Dakota Securities</u> <u>Department</u> <u>600 Boulevard Avenue,</u> <u>State Capitol Fifth Floor, Dept.</u> <u>414</u> <u>Bismarek, North Dakota</u> <u>58505-0510</u> <u>(701) 328-4712</u> <u>Banking</u> <u>Commissioner</u>
<u>HAWAII</u>	<u>Business Registration Division</u> <u>Department of Commerce and</u> <u>Consumer Affairs</u> <u>335 Merchant Street, Room 203</u> <u>Honolulu, HI 96813</u> <u>(808) 586-2722</u>	<u>Commissioner of Securities of the</u> <u>State of Hawaii</u>
<u>ILLINOIS</u>	<u>ILLINOIS</u> <u>Illinois Office of the Attorney General</u> <u>Franchise Division</u> <u>500 South Second Street</u> <u>Springfield, Illinois IL 62706</u> <u>(217) 782-4465</u>	<u>RHODE ISLAND</u> <u>Department of Labor and</u> <u>Regulation Securities Division</u> <u>Bldg. 69, First Floor John O.</u> <u>Pastore Center</u> <u>1511 Pontiac Avenue</u> <u>Cranston, Rhode Island 02920</u> <u>(401) 462-9527</u> <u>Illinois Attorney General</u>

Inserted Cells

Inserted Cells

<u>State</u>	<u>State Agency</u>	<u>Agent for Service of Process</u>
<u>INDIANA</u>	INDIANA Indiana Secretary of State Franchise Section <u>Securities Division</u> 302 West Washington St. , Room E-111 Indianapolis, <u>Indiana</u> IN 46204 (317) 232-6681	SOUTH DAKOTA Department of Labor and Regulation <u>Director of</u> Division of Securities 124 E. Euclid, Suite 104 Pierre, South Dakota 57501 (605) 773-4823 <u>Indiana Secretary of State</u> 201 State House Indianapolis, IN 46204
<u>MARYLAND</u>	<u>Office of the Attorney General</u> <u>Division of Securities</u> 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD <u>21202-2020</u> (410) 576-6360	<u>Maryland Securities</u> <u>Commissioner</u> 200 St. Paul Place Baltimore, MD <u>21202-2020</u> (410) 576-6360
<u>MICHIGAN</u>	MICHIGAN <u>Michigan Department of Attorney General</u> <u>Consumer Protection Division</u> <u>Attn: Antitrust and Franchise Section Unit</u> <u>525 W. Ottawa Street</u> <u>G. Mennen Williams 670 Law Building, 1st Floor</u> Lansing, MI 48913 (517) 373-7117	VIRGINIA <u>Clerk of the State</u> <u>Corporation Commission</u> <u>1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor</u> <u>Richmond, Virginia 23219</u> <u>Michigan Department of</u> <u>Commerce, Corporations and</u> <u>Securities Bureau</u>
<u>MINNESOTA</u>	MINNESOTA Minnesota Department of Commerce 85 7 th Place East, Suite 280 St. Paul, <u>Minnesota</u> MN 55101-2198 (651) 539-1500	WISCONSIN Office of the Minnesota Commissioner of Securities 345 West Washington Avenue, Fourth Floor Madison, Wisconsin 53703 (608) 261-9555 <u>Commerce</u>
<u>NEW YORK</u>	CALIFORNIA Commissioner of Financial Protection and Innovation <u>NYS Department of Financial</u> <u>Protection and Innovation Law</u> <u>2101 Arena Boulevard</u> <u>Sacramento, CA 95834</u> <u>(916) 445-7205 Toll Free: (866) 275-</u> <u>2677</u> <u>Investor Protection Bureau</u> <u>28 Liberty Street, 21st Floor</u> <u>New York, NY 10005</u> <u>(212) 416-8222 Phone</u>	NEW YORK <u>Attention: New York Secretary of</u> <u>State</u> <u>New York Department of State</u> <u>One Commerce Plaza,</u> <u>99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor</u> <u>Albany, New York 12231</u> <u>NY</u> <u>11231-0001</u> (518) 473-2492
<u>NORTH DAKOTA</u>	<u>North Dakota Insurance & Securities Department</u> <u>600 East Boulevard Avenue</u> <u>Bismarck, ND 58505-0510</u> (701) 328-2910	<u>Insurance Commissioner</u>

Inserted Cells

<u>State</u>	<u>State Agency</u>	<u>Agent for Service of Process</u>
<u>OREGON</u>	<u>Department of Consumer and Business Services</u> <u>Division of Finance and Corporate Labor and</u> <u>Industries Building</u> <u>Salem, Oregon 97310</u> <u>(503) 378-4387</u>	<u>Director of the Department of</u> <u>Consumer and Business Services</u>
<u>RHODE ISLAND</u>	<u>Department of Business Regulation</u> <u>Division of Securities</u> <u>1511 Pontiac Avenue, Building 69-1</u> <u>Cranston, RI 02920</u> <u>(401) 462-9585</u>	<u>Director of Rhode Island</u> <u>Department of Business</u> <u>Regulation</u>
<u>SOUTH CAROLINA</u>	<u>Secretary of State</u> <u>P.O. Box 11350</u> <u>Columbia, SC 29211</u> <u>(803) 734-2166</u>	<u>Legalinc Corporate Services Inc.</u> <u>1591 Savannah Highway</u> <u>Suite 201</u> <u>Charleston, SC 29407</u>
<u>SOUTH DAKOTA</u>	<u>Division of Insurance</u> <u>Securities Regulation</u> <u>124 South Euclid, Suite 104</u> <u>Pierre, SD 57501</u> <u>(605) 773-3563</u>	<u>Director of Insurance-Securities</u> <u>Regulation</u>
<u>VIRGINIA</u>	<u>State Corporation Commission</u> <u>Division of Securities and Retail Franchising</u> <u>1300 East Main Street, 9th Floor</u> <u>Richmond, VA 23219</u> <u>(804) 371-9051</u>	<u>Clerk of State Corporation</u> <u>Commission</u> <u>1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor</u> <u>Richmond, VA 23219</u> <u>(804) 371-9733</u>
<u>WASHINGTON</u>	<u>WASHINGTON</u> <u>Director of</u> <u>Department of Financial Institutions</u> <u>Securities Division — 3rd Floor</u> <u>P.O. Box 41200</u> <u>Olympia, WA 98504-1200</u> <u>(360) 902-8760</u>	<u>MARYLAND</u> <u>Maryland Director of</u> <u>Washington Financial Institutions</u> <u>Securities Commissioner</u> <u>Division</u> <u>200 St. Paul Place</u> <u>Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020</u> <u>(410) 576-6360</u> <u>150 Israel Road,</u> <u>SW</u> <u>Tumwater, WA 98501</u>
<u>WISCONSIN</u>	<u>Wisconsin Department of Financial Institutions</u> <u>Division of Securities</u> <u>4822 Madison Yards Way, North Tower</u> <u>Madison, WI 53705</u> <u>(608) 266-0448</u>	<u>Commissioner of Securities of</u> <u>Wisconsin</u>

Inserted Cells

AGENTS OF SERVICE OF PROCESS

CONNECTICUT

The Banking Commissioner
The Department of Banking
Securities and Business Investment Division
260 Constitution Plaza
Hartford, CT 06103-1800
(860) 240-8299

ILLINOIS

Illinois Office of the Attorney General Franchise
Division
500 South Second Street
Springfield, Illinois 62706
(217) 782-4465

INDIANA

Secretary of State Franchise Section
302 West Washington, Room E-111
Indianapolis, Indiana 46204
(317) 232-6681

MICHIGAN

Consumer Protection Division
Attn: Franchise Section
525 W. Ottawa Street
G. Mennen Williams Building, 1st Floor
Lansing, MI 48933
(517) 373-7117

MINNESOTA

Minnesota Department of Commerce
85 7th Place East, Suite 280
St. Paul, Minnesota 55101
(651) 539-1500

CALIFORNIA

Commissioner of Financial Protection and
Innovation Department of Financial Protection and
Innovation
2101 Arena Boulevard
Sacramento, CA 95834
(916) 445-7205 Toll Free: (866) 275-2677

WASHINGTON

Director of Department of Financial Institutions
Securities Division
150 Isreal Road S.W.,
Tumwater, Washington 98501

NORTH DAKOTA

North Dakota Securities Department
600 Boulevard Avenue,
State Capitol Fifth Floor, Dept. 414
Bismarck, North Dakota 58505-0510
(701) 328-4712

RHODE ISLAND

Department of Labor and Regulation Securities
Division
Bldg. 69, First Floor John O. Pastore Center
1511 Pontiac Avenue
Cranston, Rhode Island 02920
(401) 462-9527

SOUTH DAKOTA

Department of Labor and Regulation Director of
Division of Securities
124 E. Euclid, Suite 104
Pierre, South Dakota 57501
(605) 773-4823

VIRGINIA

Clerk of the State
Corporation Commission
1300 East Main Street, 1st Floor
Richmond, Virginia 23219

WISCONSIN

Office of the Commissioner of Securities
345 West Washington Avenue, Fourth Floor
Madison, Wisconsin 53703
(608) 261-9555

NEW YORK

New York Secretary of State
New York Department of State
One Commerce Plaza,
99 Washington Avenue, 6th Floor
Albany, New York 12231-0001
(518) 473-2492

MARYLAND

Maryland Securities Commissioner
200 St. Paul Place
Baltimore, Maryland 21202-2020
(410) 576-6360

Exhibit B
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document
Franchise Agreement

Exhibit C
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document
Multi-Unit Addendum

MULTI-UNIT ADDENDUM

THIS MULTI-UNIT ADDENDUM (the “Addendum”) is made and entered into this ____ day of MONTH, 2025~~6~~, by and between HPB Lawn Care LLC, a Pennsylvania limited liability company with an address at 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164 (“Franchisor”), and _____, an individual with an address at _____, which is identified more fully in the attached Data Sheet (“Franchisee”).

BACKGROUND

- A. Contemporaneous with the execution of this Addendum, Franchisee and Franchisor have entered into those certain _____ franchise agreements (collectively, the “Applicable Franchise Agreements”) pursuant to which Franchisee obtained the right and undertook the obligation to operate Heroes Lawn Care franchised businesses within the territories defined therein (each a “Franchised Business”).
- B. Each Franchised Business will operate within a designated protected territory wherein Franchisee is required to actively promote and operate the Franchised Businesses (collectively, the territories granted under the Applicable Franchise Agreements will be referred to as the “Protected Territories”).
- C. Franchisor expects that Franchisee will operate the Franchised Business from a single Approved Location using the same vehicles, supplies, equipment and inventory as required by Franchisor.
- D. The parties now wish to amend certain provisions of the Applicable Franchise Agreements pursuant to the terms and conditions set forth in this Addendum.

AGREEMENT

NOW, THEREFORE, for valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the parties agree as follows:

- 1. ~~Multi Unit Initial Monthly Franchise Fees~~. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.4~~2~~ of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to pay ~~Franchisor an Initial separate Monthly~~ Franchise Fee under ~~any each~~ Applicable Franchise Agreement. ~~Instead~~, Franchisee shall pay ~~Franchisor lump sum multi unit Initial Franchisee Fee as follows (the “Multi Unit Initial single Franchise Fee”); regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed, in an amount equal to the following:~~

Territories <u>Year</u>	Cumulative Initial Franchise Fees	Individual Monthly Franchise Fee	Cumulative General Population	
#1		\$ 59,500 <u>1,800</u>	\$ 59,500	<u>200,000</u>
#2		\$ 99,500 <u>2,100</u>	\$ 40,000	<u>400,000</u>
# 3 <u>5</u>		\$ 134,500 <u>2,400</u>	\$ 35,000	<u>600,000</u>

Deleted Cells
Deleted Cells
Deleted Cells

~~The entire Multi Unit Initial Franchise Fee must be paid upon execution of the Applicable Franchise Agreements and this Addendum. The Multi Unit Initial Franchise Fee is non-refundable. The Multi Unit~~

~~Initial Franchisee Fee is uniformly imposed and deemed fully earned upon execution of the Applicable Franchise Agreements and this Addendum. The Multi-Unit Initial Franchisee Fee covers the costs of marketing, sales, and administrative services incurred or paid by Franchisor, including fees and expenses paid by Franchisor to third party networks, consultants, brokers, and HorsePower Nation LLC.~~

2. Initial Training Program. Franchisee is only required to attend and complete Franchisor's Initial Training Program described more fully in Section 8.1 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, respectively, once in connection with the Franchised Businesses governed by this Addendum. All other provisions regarding Franchisee's training obligations in the Applicable Franchise Agreements are hereby ratified and confirmed.

~~1. **Royalty Fee and Minimum Royalty Fee.** You must pay us a monthly royalty fee (the "Royalty") in Year 1 and Year 2 in an amount equal to the applicable flat-rate Royalty fee based on total number of Protected Territories and total years in operation as reflected in the below table.~~

Heroes Lawn Care Flat Rate Royalty Fee Per Month		
# of Protected Territories	Year 1	Year 2
1	\$1,800	\$1,800
2	\$1,800	\$1,800
3	\$1,800	\$1,800

~~You must pay us a monthly Royalty in Years 3 through 10 in an amount equal to the greater of either (i) six and one half percent (6.5%) of Gross Revenues Collected during the immediately preceding month based on year to date Gross Revenues; or (ii) the applicable minimum royalty fee (the "Minimum Royalty Fee") as described below:~~

~~*Minimum Royalty Fees.* The monthly Minimum Royalty is: (i) \$500 per month for the period beginning on the one year anniversary of the Effective Date and continuing through the remainder of the Term. Notwithstanding the foregoing, after the expiration of the fifth year of the Term, Franchisor has the right to increase the monthly Minimum Royalty for each of the sixth, seventh, eighth, ninth, and tenth year of Term, in an amount not to exceed ten percent (10%) of the Minimum Royalty payable during the immediately preceding year of the Term.~~

~~If you are a party to more than one Franchise Agreement with Franchisor, you are required to pay the Minimum Royalty due under each such Franchise Agreement for each Protected Territory.~~

~~All other provisions regarding Franchisee's payment obligations, including those related to Franchisee's Royalty or other fees, of the Franchise Agreements are hereby confirmed and ratified. Franchisor reserves the right, but not the obligation, to offer royalty incentive programs for the benefit of qualifying franchisees. To qualify for such programs, Franchisee must satisfy Franchisor's then current specifications and standards as provided in the Operations Manual or otherwise in writing by Franchisor. Franchisor reserves the right to modify, supplement, or terminate any royalty incentive programs upon notice to Franchisee.~~

3. Opening Package. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.4 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate Opening Package under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Franchisee shall pay a single Opening Package regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

4. Initial Inventory. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.5 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee shall not be required to purchase one Initial Inventory under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Instead, Franchisee shall purchase a single Initial Inventory regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

5. Brand Marketing Fee. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.6 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate Brand Marketing Fee under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Franchisee shall pay a single Brand Marketing Fee regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

6. ZeePartnerships Fee. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.7 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate ZeePartnerships Fee under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Franchisee shall pay a single ZeePartnerships Fee regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

3.7. Approved Location. Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 1.3 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee shall only be required to have one physical location that satisfies Franchisee's Approved Location requirement, if, and only if, Franchisee's Territories are contiguous.

~~2.—Opening Package.~~ Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.4 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate Opening Package under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. If Franchisee purchases four (4) or more Protected Territories, Franchisor recommends, but does not require, Franchisee to purchase an additional Opening Package.

~~3.—Initial Inventory.~~ Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.5 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee shall not be required to purchase one Initial Inventory under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Instead, Franchisee shall purchase a single Initial Inventory regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

~~4.—Brand Marketing Fee.~~ Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.6 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate Brand Marketing Fee under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Franchisee shall pay a single Brand Marketing Fee regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

~~5.—Special Software Fee.~~ Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.7 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate Special Software Fee under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Franchisee shall pay a single Special Software Fee regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

~~6.—ZeePartnerships.~~ Notwithstanding anything contained in Section 3.8 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements, Franchisee will not be required to purchase a separate ZeePartnerships fee under each Applicable Franchise Agreement. Instead, Franchisee shall pay a single ZeePartnerships fee regardless of the number of Applicable Franchise Agreements executed.

4.8. Default of Addendum Constitutes Default Under All Applicable Franchise Agreements. In the event Franchisee breaches any of the provisions of this Addendum, such breach will constitute a material default of all Applicable Franchise Agreements and must be cured within 30 days from Franchisee's receipt of Franchisor's written notice of such breach as set forth in Section 15.43 of the Applicable Franchise Agreements. If Franchisee fails to cure such breaches within the prescribed period, Franchisor may, at its option, terminate one or more of the Applicable Franchise Agreements

immediately upon providing written notice, or otherwise terminate Franchisee's Protected Territories.

5.9. Ratification and Confirmation of the Applicable Franchise Agreements. Except as amended by this Addendum, any and all other terms and conditions set forth in the Applicable Franchise Agreements are hereby ratified and confirmed as if fully restated herein, including without limitation, those provisions regarding dispute resolution and venue, which will also apply to any claims or disputes arising out of or related to this Addendum. All capitalized terms not specifically defined in this Addendum will be afforded the definition given to them in the Applicable Franchise Agreements.

6.10. Entire Agreement. The Applicable Franchise Agreements and this Addendum constitute the entire, full, and complete agreement between the parties concerning the subject matter set forth herein and supersede any and all prior agreements. In the event of a conflict between the terms of any Applicable Franchise Agreement and the terms of this Addendum, the terms of this Addendum shall control. This Addendum constitutes an amendment to all Applicable Franchise Agreements. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing in this or any related agreement is intended to disclaim the representations made in the franchise disclosure document.

Signatures appear on following page.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto, intending to be legally bound hereby, have duly executed and delivered this Addendum the date and year first written above.

<p>FRANCHISOR:</p> <p>HPB LAWN CARE LLC</p> <p>By: _____</p> <p>Josh Skolnick, Managing Member Anthony Coleman, Vice President</p>	<p>Date: _____</p> <p>_____</p>
<p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>_____</p> <p>FRANCHISEE, individually</p>	<p>Date: _____</p> <p>_____</p>

Exhibit D
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document
State Specific Addenda

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT &
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF CALIFORNIA**

THE CALIFORNIA FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES THAT A COPY OF ALL PROPOSED AGREEMENTS RELATING TO THE SALE OF THE FRANCHISE BE DELIVERED TOGETHER WITH THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

The California Department of Financial Protection and Innovation requires that certain provisions contained in franchise documents be amended to be consistent with California law, including the California Franchise Investment Law, CAL. CORP. CODE Section 31000 *et seq.*, and the California Franchise Relations Act, CAL. BUS. & PROF. CODE Section 20000 *et seq.* To the extent that the franchise disclosure document and/or Franchise Agreement contain provisions that are inconsistent with the following, such provisions are hereby amended:

The following is added to Item 3 of the disclosure document:

Neither HPB Lawn Care LLC, nor any person identified in Item 2 of the disclosure document, is subject to any current effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, U.S.C.A., 78a *et seq.*, suspending or expelling such persons from membership in such association or exchange.

Item 17 of the disclosure document is supplemented by the following:

California Business and Professions Code, Sections 20000 through 20043, provide rights to the franchisee concerning termination, transfer, or non-renewal of a franchise. If the Franchise Agreement contains a provision that is inconsistent with the law, the law will control.

You must sign a release if you renew or transfer your franchisee. California Corporations Code voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Investment Law (California Corporations Code 31000 through 31516). Business and Professions Code 20010 voids a waiver of your rights under the Franchise Relations Act (Business and Professions Code 20000 through 20043).

The Franchise Agreement contains a covenant not to compete that extends beyond the expiration or termination of the Agreement. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

Certain liquidated damages clauses are unenforceable under California Civil Code Section 1671.

The Franchise Agreement requires application of the laws of Pennsylvania. This provision may not be enforceable under California law.

The Franchise Agreement provides for termination upon bankruptcy. This provision may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C.A. § 101 *et seq.*).

The Franchise Agreement requires binding arbitration. The arbitration will take place in Bucks, County, PA, with each party bearing its own costs, unless rules for special hearings require otherwise. Prospective franchisees are encouraged to consult private legal counsel to determine the applicability of California and federal laws (such as Business and Professions Code Section 20040.5, Code of Civil Procedure Section 1281, and the Federal Arbitration Act) to any provisions of a franchise agreement restricting venue to a forum outside the state of California.

Corporations Code 31512 provides that: “Any conditions, stipulation, or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring a franchise to waive compliance with any provision of this law or any rule or order hereunder is void.” The Franchise Agreement requires a shortened statute of limitations period. Pursuant to Corporations Code Section 31512, this provision is void, to the extent that it is inconsistent with the provisions of Corporations Code Sections 31303 and 31304.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgement signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including, fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor.

Our Website can be found at www.HeroesLawnCare.com. OUR WEBSITE HAS NOT BEEN REVIEWED OR APPROVED BY THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION. ANY COMPLAINTS CONCERNING THE CONTENT OF THIS WEBSITE MAY BE DIRECTED TO THE CALIFORNIA DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION at www.dfpi.ca.gov.

SECTION 31125 OF THE FRANCHISE INVESTMENT LAW REQUIRES US TO GIVE TO YOU A FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT APPROVED BY THE COMMISSIONER OF THE DEPARTMENT OF FINANCIAL PROTECTION AND INNOVATION BEFORE WE ASK YOU TO CONSIDER A MATERIAL MODIFICATION OF YOUR FRANCHISE AGREEMENT.

REGISTRATION OF THIS DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT DOES NOT CONSTITUTE APPROVAL, RECOMMENDATION, OR ENDORSEMENT BY THE COMMISSIONER.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT,
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

Illinois law shall apply to and govern the Franchise Agreement and the Multi-Unit Agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place out of Illinois.

Franchisees' right upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

The following risk factor is added:

A National Account customer is a customer responsible for a business in more than one location. The franchisor has the exclusive right to negotiate and enter into agreements to provide services to National Account customers. You may be offered the opportunity to service a National Account. If you decline or are unable to service the account, the franchisor, an affiliate or another franchisee may provide the service with no compensation to you.

Item 5 of Franchise Disclosure Document—*Territory Fee*, and Section 3.1 of the Franchise Agreement—**Territory Fee**, are amended as follows:

Based on Franchisor's financial statements and Franchisor's duty to furnish goods and services, the Illinois Attorney General's Office requires that Franchisor defer all initial franchise fees and Territory Fees until Franchisor has fulfilled all of Franchisor's pre-opening obligations to Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement and the Franchisee has commenced doing business pursuant to the Franchise Agreement. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor's financial condition.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA**

To the extent the Indiana Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law applies, the terms of this Addendum apply. Item 17, Additional Disclosures. The following statements are added to Item 17:

The laws of the State of Indiana supersede any provisions of the Franchise Agreement/ the other agreements or Nebraska law if such provisions are in conflict with Indiana law.

Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the Franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue, in a forum outside of Indiana, is deleted from any Franchise Agreement issued in the State of Indiana.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MAINE**

NOTICE

1. Pursuant to Maine statute you have the right to avoid the contract for purchase of this business opportunity within 3 business days following the signing of the contract. You should obtain and study a copy of the law regulating the sale of business opportunities before you attempt to avoid the contract. This law is found in the Maine Revised Statutes, Title 32, section 4698.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, FRANCHISE
DISCLOSURE QUESTIONNAIRE AND CERTIFICATION,
AND RELATED AGREEMENTS
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MARYLAND**

This Addenda is an amendment to the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement. The following modifications are made to the Disclosure Document and the Franchise Agreement:

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and any provision in the Franchise Agreement providing for termination upon your bankruptcy may not be enforceable under federal bankruptcy law (11 U.S.C. Section 101 et seq.).

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and sections of the Franchise Agreement requiring that you sign a general release as a condition of renewal, sale and assignment/transfer shall not apply to any liability under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

The Franchisee Disclosure Questionnaire and Certification attached as Exhibit J to the Franchise Disclosure Document does not apply to Maryland franchisees and should not be signed by Maryland franchisees.

The Franchise Agreement is revised to state that any claims under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law must be brought within 3 years after the grant of the franchise.

Item 17 of the Disclosure Document and any provisions of the Franchise Agreement requiring you to file any lawsuit in a court outside the State of Maryland may not be enforceable under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law. Item 17v of the Disclosure Document and Section 18.6 of the Franchise Agreement are amended to state that you may sue in Maryland for claims under the Maryland Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law, to the minimum extent required by Maryland law.

Item 5 of the Disclosure Document and Section 3 of the Franchise Agreements are amended as follows: Based upon the franchisor's financial condition, the Maryland Securities Commissioner has required a financial assurance. Therefore, all initial fees and payments owed by franchisees shall be deferred until the franchisor completes its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement. In addition, all development fees and initial payments by area developers shall be deferred until the first franchise under the development agreement opens.

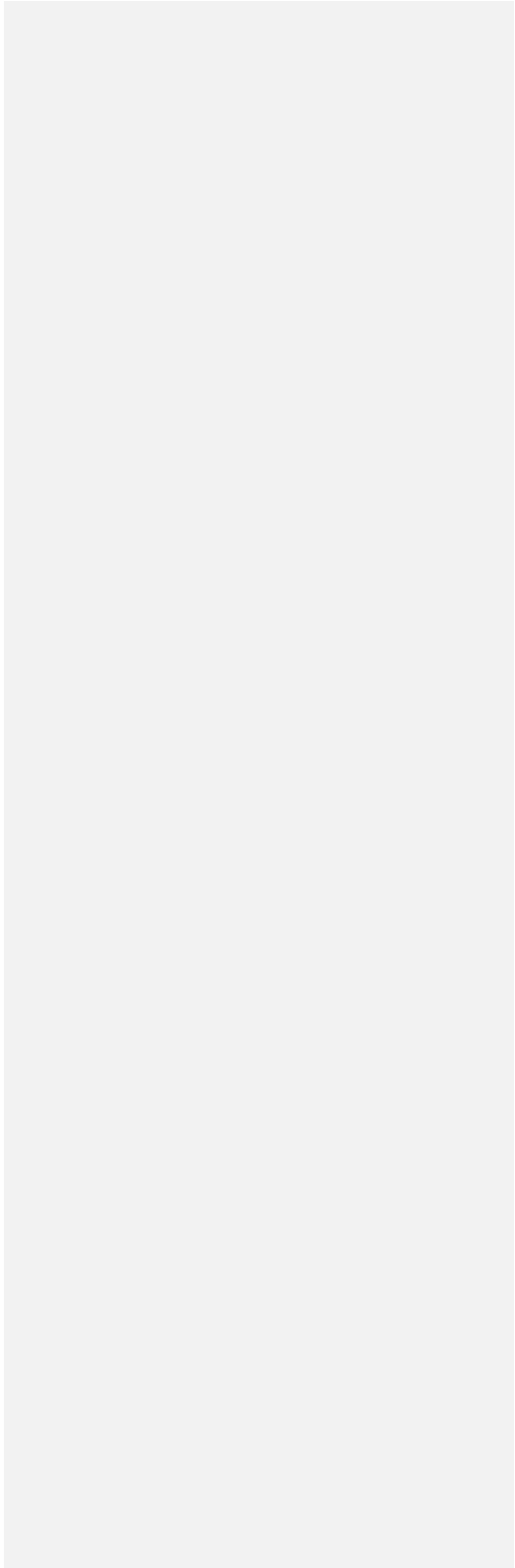
Section 19 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby removed in its entirety.

Section 22 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby removed in its entirety.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

It is agreed that the foregoing state law addendum supersedes any inconsistent portion of the Franchise Agreement dated the ____ day of _____, 20__, and of the Franchise Disclosure Document, but only to the extent they are then valid requirements of an applicable and enforceable state law, and for only so long as the state law remains in effect.

	_____	_____
	_____	_____
	Franchisee Initials/Date	Franchisor's Initials/Date



**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

The Franchise Agreement is specifically amended as follows:

In recognition of the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat., Chapter 80C, Sections 80C.01 through 80C.22, and the Rules and Regulations promulgated pursuant thereto by the Minnesota Commission of Securities, Minnesota Rule 2860.4400, et seq., the parties to the attached Franchise Agreement (“Agreement”) agree as follows:

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, Franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that Franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice of non- renewal of the Agreement.

As required by Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), Franchisor will reimburse Franchisee for any costs incurred by Franchisee in the defense of Franchisee’s right to use the Marks, so long as Franchisee was using the Marks in the manner authorized by Franchisor, and so long as Franchisor is timely notified of the claim and is given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, Franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that Franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice of non- renewal of the Agreement.

A general release shall not relieve any person from liability imposed by the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat., Chapter 80C, Section 80C.22.

The franchisee cannot consent to franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. See Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. A court will determine if a bond is required.

Nothing in the Disclosure Document or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes 1984, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

Any claims brought pursuant to the Minnesota Franchises Act, § 80.C.01 et seq. must be brought within 3 years after the cause of action accrues. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement imposes a different limitations period, the provision of the Act shall control.

Section 3.1 is amended as follows: Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that we defer all initial franchise fees and Territory Fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.

Any checks that are dishonored due to insufficient funds are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113, which limits the service charge imposed on the payee of the dishonored check to a \$30 service charge. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement imposes a different service charge, Minnesota Statute 604.113 shall control.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the

commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned hereby acknowledges having read this Amendment, understands and consents to be bound by all of its terms.

HPB LAWN CARE LLC Franchisee:

Franchisor Franchisee

Title Title

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

In accordance with the requirements of the state of Minnesota the following disclosure should be read in conjunction with the Disclosure Document. Any inconsistency with the information contained in the Disclosure Document will be resolved in favor of this Minnesota Addendum.

1. Item 5 Territory Fee is amended as follows:

Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that we defer all initial franchise fees and Territory Fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.

2. Item 13 Trademarks is amended by adding the following:

As required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), we will reimburse you for any of your costs incurred in the defense of your right to use the Marks, so long as you were using the Marks in the manner authorized by us, and so long as we are timely notified of the claim and are given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.

3. Item 17 Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution is amended by adding the following:

A. Renewal and Termination

With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that you be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the Agreement.

B. Choice of Forum

Nothing in the Disclosure Document or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes 1984, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.

C. Releases

A general release shall not relieve any person from liability imposed by the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat., Chapter 80C, Sections 80C.22.

Any checks that are dishonored due to insufficient funds are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113, which limits the service charge imposed on the payee of the dishonored check to a \$30 service charge. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Disclosure Document imposes a different service charge, Minnesota Statute 604.113 shall control.

These franchises have been registered under the Minnesota Franchise Act, registration does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the Commissioner of Commerce of Minnesota or a finding by the Commissioner that the information provided herein is true, complete, and not misleading.

The Minnesota Franchise Act makes it unlawful to offer or sell any franchise in this state which is subject to registration without first providing to the franchisee, at least 7 days prior to the execution by the prospective franchisee of any binding franchise or other agreement, or at least 7 days prior to the payment of any consideration, by the franchisee, whichever occurs first, a copy of this Disclosure Document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the franchise. This Disclosure Document contains a summary only of certain material provisions of the Franchise Agreement. The contract or agreement should be referred to for an understanding of all rights and obligations of both the franchisor and the franchisee.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NEW YORK**

1. The following information is added to the cover page of the Franchise Disclosure Document:

INFORMATION COMPARING FRANCHISORS IS AVAILABLE. CALL THE STATE ADMINISTRATORS LISTED IN EXHIBIT A OR YOUR PUBLIC LIBRARY FOR RESOURCES OR INFORMATION. REGISTRATION OF THIS FRANCHISE BY NEW YORK STATE DOES NOT MEAN THAT NEW YORK STATE RECOMMENDS IT OR HAS VERIFIED THE INFORMATION IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. IF YOU LEARN ANYTHING IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT IS UNTRUE, CONTACT THE FEDERAL TRADE COMMISSION AND THE APPROPRIATE STATE OR PROVINCIAL AUTHORITY. THE FRANCHISOR MAY, IF IT CHOOSES, NEGOTIATE WITH YOU ABOUT ITEMS COVERED IN THE FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT. HOWEVER, THE FRANCHISOR CANNOT USE THE NEGOTIATING PROCESS TO PREVAIL UPON A PROSPECTIVE FRANCHISEE TO ACCEPT TERMS THAT ARE LESS FAVORABLE THAN THOSE SET FORTH IN THIS FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT.

2. The following is to be added at the end of Item 3:

Except as provided above, the following applies to the franchisor, its predecessor, a person identified in Item 2, or an affiliate offering franchises under the franchisor's principal trademark:

A. No such party has an administrative, criminal, or civil action pending against that person alleging: a felony, a violation of a franchise, antitrust, or securities law, fraud, embezzlement, fraudulent conversion, misappropriation of property, unfair or deceptive practices, or comparable civil or misdemeanor allegations.

B. No such party has pending actions other than routine litigation incidental to the business that is significant in the context of the number of franchisees and the size, nature, or financial condition of the franchise system or its business operations.

C. No such party has been convicted of a felony or pleaded nolo contendere to a felony charge or, within the ten years immediately preceding the application for registration, has been convicted of or pleaded nolo contendere to a misdemeanor charge or has been the subject of a civil action alleging: violation of a franchise, antifraud, or securities law; fraud; embezzlement; fraudulent conversion or misappropriation of property; or unfair or deceptive practices or comparable allegations.

D. No such party is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order or decree relating to the franchise or under a Federal, State, or Canadian franchise, securities, antitrust, trade regulation, or trade practice law resulting from a concluded or pending action or proceeding brought by a public agency; or is subject to any currently effective order of any national securities association or national securities exchange, as defined in the Securities and Exchange Act of 1934, suspending or expelling such person from membership in such association or exchange; or is subject to a currently effective injunctive or restrictive order relating to any other business activity as a result of an action brought by a public agency or department, including, without limitation, actions affecting a license as a real estate broker or sales agent.

3. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(c), titled “Requirements for a franchisee to renew or extend,” and Item 17(m), entitled “Conditions for franchisor approval of transfer”:

However, to the extent required by applicable law, all rights you enjoy and any causes of action arising in your favor from the provisions of Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York and the regulations issued thereunder shall remain in force; this proviso intends that the non-waiver provisions of General Business Law Sections 687(4) and 687(5) be satisfied.

4. The following language replaces the “Summary” section of Item 17(d), titled “Termination by a franchisee”: “You may terminate the agreement on any grounds available by law.”

5. The following is added to the end of the “Summary” sections of Item 17(v), titled “Choice of forum,” and Item 17(w), titled “Choice of law”:

The foregoing choice of law should not be considered a waiver of any right conferred upon the franchisor or the franchisee by Article 33 of the General Business Law of the State of New York.

6. Franchise Questionnaires and Acknowledgements--No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

7. Receipts--Any sale made must be in compliance with § 683(8) of the Franchise Sale Act (N.Y. Gen. Bus. L. § 680 et seq.), which describes the time period a Franchise Disclosure Document (offering prospectus) must be provided to a prospective franchisee before a sale may be made. New York law requires a franchisor to provide the Franchise Disclosure Document at the earliest of the first personal meeting, ten (10) business days before the execution of the franchise or other agreement, or the payment of any consideration that relates to the franchise relationship.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA**

The State of North Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

If the seller fails to deliver the product(s), equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within 45 days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

For franchises and franchisees subject to the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case maybe, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the HPB Lawn Care LLC Franchise Agreement.

1. Section 2.2.5 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of a franchise agreement is deleted in its entirety.

2. Section 3.1 is amended as follows:

Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that we defer all initial franchise fees and Territory Fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.

3. Section 17.2 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language: "Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota."

4. Section 18.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language:

Any provision requiring that the Franchise Agreement be construed according to the laws of a state other than North Dakota is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void. These provisions are hereby amended to provide that the Franchise Agreement is to be construed according to the laws of North Dakota.

5. Section 18.2 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language:

Any provision requiring a franchisee to agree to mediation or courts outside of North Dakota has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. These provisions are amended to provide the site of mediation or litigation must be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee's place of business.

6. Section 18.4 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language:

Any provision which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of North Dakota is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in North Dakota.

7. Section 18.9 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law will apply.

8. Section 18.10 of the Franchise Agreement are hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void.

9. Section 18.11 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that any provision

requiring a franchisee to waive his or her right to a jury trial has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void.

10. Section 16.2 is hereby deleted in its entirety.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

In recognition of the requirements of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, N.D. Cent. Code, §§ 51-19-01 through 51-19-17, and the policies of the office of the State of North Dakota Securities Commission, the Franchise Disclosure Document for HPB Lawn Care LLC shall be amended by the addition of the following language:

1. Item 5 is amended by the following:

Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that we defer all initial franchise fees and Territory Fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.

2. Item 17: The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust, or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees (Section 51-19-09, North Dakota Century Code ("N.D.C.C")):

A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06 N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.

B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to mediate or arbitrate disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.

C. Restriction on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.

D. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.

E. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that any claims arising under the North Dakota franchise law will be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.

F. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.

G. Waiver of Exemplary and Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.

H. General Release: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to execute a general release of claims as a condition of renewal or transfer of a franchise.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA**

The State of South Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.

If the seller fails to deliver the product, equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within forty-five (45) days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF VIRGINIA**

In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for HPB Lawn Care LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:

Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h.

Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default for termination state in the franchise agreement does not constitute “reasonable cause,” as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.

Item 5 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, *Territory Fee*, and Section 3.1 of the Franchise Agreement, *Territory Fee*, are amended as follows:

Based on Franchisor’s financial statements and Franchisor’s duty to furnish goods and services, the Virginia State Corporation Commission requires that Franchisor defer all initial franchise fees and Territory Fees until Franchisor has fulfilled all of Franchisor’s pre-opening obligations to Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement. The Virginia State Corporation Commission imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor’s financial condition.

Under subsection D of § 13.1-559 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, for all franchises located in Virginia, the franchise contract or agreement offered or entered into pursuant to terms of this chapter shall be governed by the laws of the Commonwealth of Virginia.

Under subdivision A 4 of § 13.1-563 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act (“Act”), it is unlawful to offer or enter into a franchise agreement that restricts the right of a franchisee to engage in the business of offering, selling, or distributing goods or services at retail after termination or expiration of the franchise agreement. However, subsection B of § 13.1-563 of the Act provides that if a franchisee sells a franchise at a mutually agreed upon price to a third party or back to the franchisor, such sale may include a term restricting the right of such franchisee to engage in the business of offering, selling, or distributing goods or services at retail for a period of no more than two years after such sale.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT, FRANCHISE AGREEMENT,
AND ALL RELATED AGREEMENTS
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF WASHINGTON**

The provisions of this Addendum form an integral part of, are incorporated into, and modify the Franchise Disclosure Document, the franchise agreement, and all related agreements regardless of anything to the contrary contained therein. This Addendum applies if: (a) the offer to sell a franchise is accepted in Washington; (b) the purchaser of the franchise is a resident of Washington; and/or (c) the franchised business that is the subject of the sale is to be located or operated, wholly or partly, in Washington.

1. **Conflict of Laws.** In the event of a conflict of laws, the provisions of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, chapter 19.100 RCW will prevail.
2. **Franchisee Bill of Rights.** RCW 19.100.180 may supersede provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor, including in the areas of termination and renewal of your franchise. There may also be court decisions that supersede the franchise agreement or related agreements concerning your relationship with the franchisor. Franchise agreement provisions, including those summarized in Item 17 of the Franchise Disclosure Document, are subject to state law.
3. **Site of Arbitration, Mediation, and/or Litigation.** In any arbitration or mediation involving a franchise purchased in Washington, the arbitration or mediation site will be either in the state of Washington, or in a place mutually agreed upon at the time of the arbitration or mediation, or as determined by the arbitrator or mediator at the time of arbitration or mediation. In addition, if litigation is not precluded by the franchise agreement, a franchisee may bring an action or proceeding arising out of or in connection with the sale of franchises, or a violation of the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, in Washington.
4. **General Release.** A release or waiver of rights in the franchise agreement or related agreements purporting to bind the franchisee to waive compliance with any provision under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act or any rules or orders thereunder is void except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2). In addition, any such release or waiver executed in connection with a renewal or transfer of a franchise is likewise void except as provided for in RCW 19.100.220(2).
5. **Statute of Limitations and Waiver of Jury Trial.** Provisions contained in the franchise agreement or related agreements that unreasonably restrict or limit the statute of limitations period for claims under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, or rights or remedies under the Act such as a right to a jury trial, may not be enforceable.
6. **Transfer Fees.** Transfer fees are collectable only to the extent that they reflect the franchisor's reasonable estimated or actual costs in effecting a transfer.
7. **Termination by Franchisee.** The franchisee may terminate the franchise agreement under any grounds permitted under state law.
8. **Certain Buy-Back Provisions.** Provisions in franchise agreements or related agreements that permit the franchisor to repurchase the franchisee's business for any reason during the term of the

franchise agreement without the franchisee's consent are unlawful pursuant to RCW 19.100.180(2)(j), unless the franchise is terminated for good cause.

9. **Fair and Reasonable Pricing.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that requires the franchisee to purchase or rent any product or service for more than a fair and reasonable price is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(d).

10. **Waiver of Exemplary & Punitive Damages.** RCW 19.100.190 permits franchisees to seek treble damages under certain circumstances. Accordingly, provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere requiring franchisees to waive exemplary, punitive, or similar damages are void, except when executed pursuant to a negotiated settlement after the agreement is in effect and where the parties are represented by independent counsel, in accordance with RCW 19.100.220(2).

11. **Franchisor's Business Judgement.** Provisions in the franchise agreement or related agreements stating that the franchisor may exercise its discretion on the basis of its reasonable business judgment may be limited or superseded by RCW 19.100.180(1), which requires the parties to deal with each other in good faith.

12. **Indemnification.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements requiring the franchisee to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or other parties is hereby modified such that the franchisee has no obligation to indemnify, reimburse, defend, or hold harmless the franchisor or any other indemnified party for losses or liabilities to the extent that they are caused by the indemnified party's negligence, willful misconduct, strict liability, or fraud.

13. **Attorneys' Fees.** If the franchise agreement or related agreements require a franchisee to reimburse the franchisor for court costs or expenses, including attorneys' fees, such provision applies only if the franchisor is the prevailing party in any judicial or arbitration proceeding.

14. **Noncompetition Covenants.** Pursuant to RCW 49.62.020, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an employee, including an employee of a franchisee, unless the employee's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$100,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). In addition, a noncompetition covenant is void and unenforceable against an independent contractor of a franchisee under RCW 49.62.030 unless the independent contractor's earnings from the party seeking enforcement, when annualized, exceed \$250,000 per year (an amount that will be adjusted annually for inflation). As a result, any provision contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere that conflicts with these limitations is void and unenforceable in Washington.

15. **Non solicitation Agreements.** RCW 49.62.060 prohibits a franchisor from restricting, restraining, or prohibiting a franchisee from (i) soliciting or hiring any employee of a franchisee of the same franchisor or (ii) soliciting or hiring any employee of the franchisor. As a result, any such provisions contained in the franchise agreement or elsewhere are void and unenforceable in Washington.

16. **Questionnaires and Acknowledgments.** No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

17. **Prohibitions on Communicating with Regulators.** Any provision in the franchise agreement or related agreements that prohibits the franchisee from communicating with or complaining to regulators is inconsistent with the express instructions in the Franchise Disclosure Document and is unlawful under RCW 19.100.180(2)(h).

18. **Advisory Regarding Franchise Brokers.** Under the Washington Franchise Investment Protection Act, a “franchise broker” is defined as a person that engages in the business of the offer or sale of franchises. A franchise broker represents the franchisor and is paid a fee for referring prospects to the franchisor and/or selling the franchise. If a franchisee is working with a franchise broker, franchisees are advised to carefully evaluate any information provided by the franchise broker about a franchise.

The undersigned parties do hereby acknowledge receipt of this Addendum.

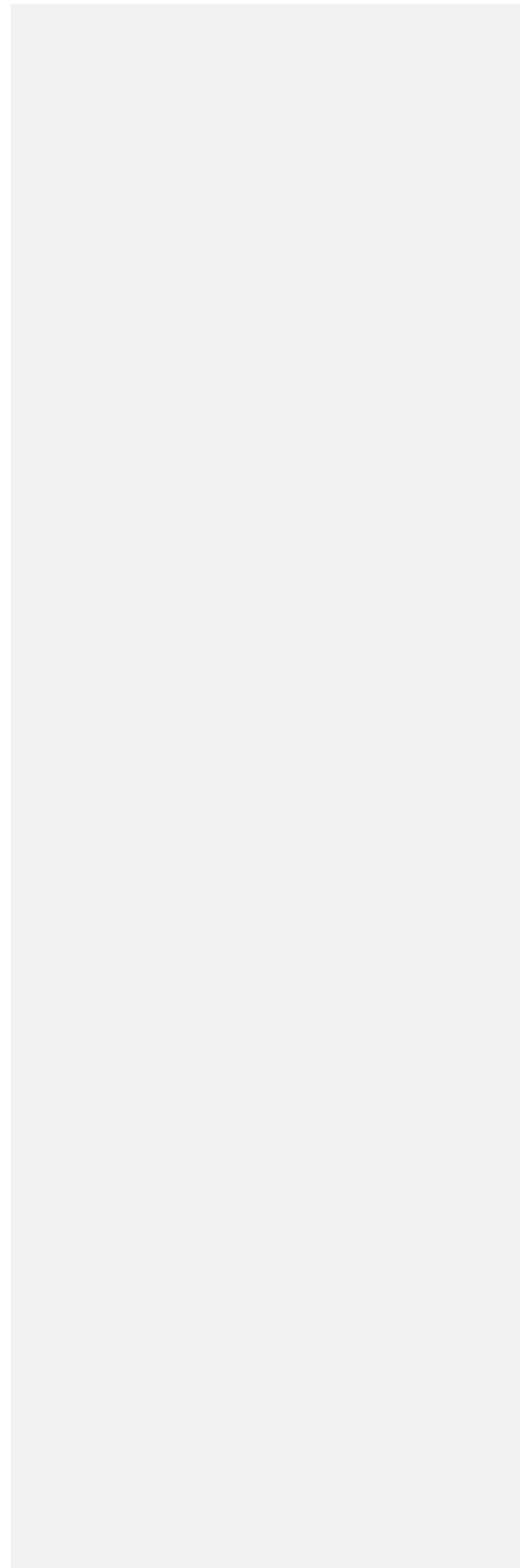
Dated this _____ day of _____ 20_____.

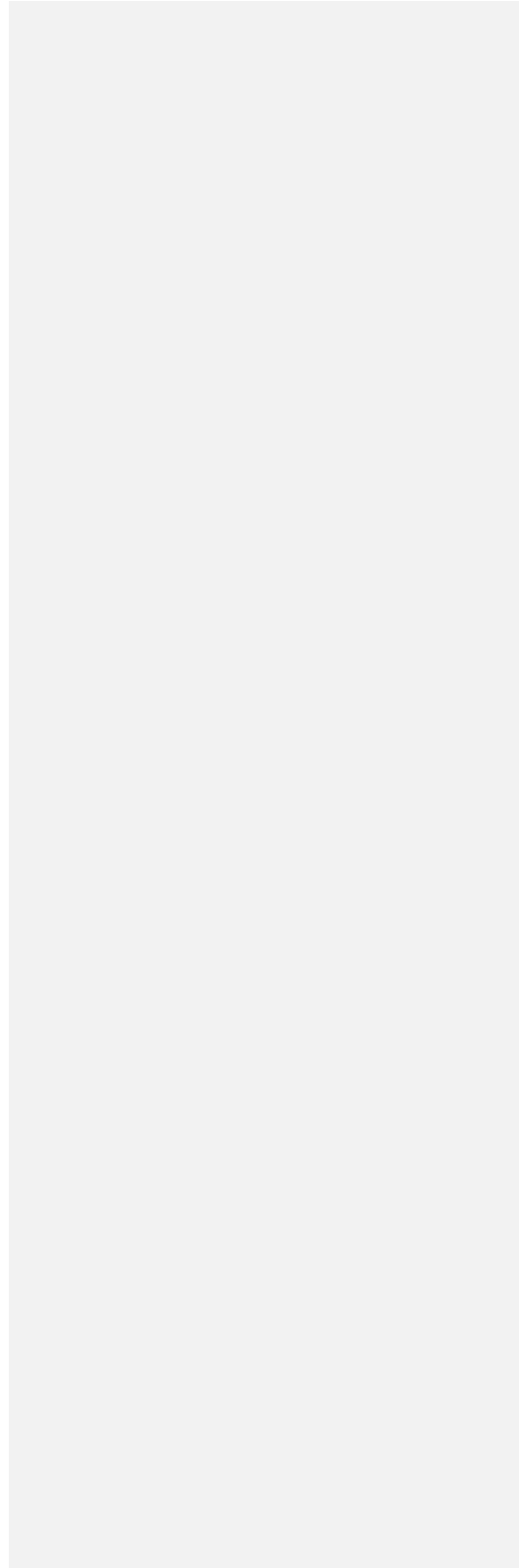
Signature of Franchisor Representative

Signature of Franchisee Representative

Title of Franchisor Representative

Title of Franchisee Representative





**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

The Franchise Agreement is specifically amended as follows:

~~In recognition of the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat., Chapter 80C, Sections 80C.01 through 80C.22, and the Rules and Regulations promulgated pursuant thereto by the Minnesota Commission of Securities, Minnesota Rule 2860.4400, et seq., the parties to the attached Franchise Agreement (“Agreement”) agree as follows:~~

~~With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, Franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that Franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice of non-renewal of the Agreement.~~

~~As required by Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), Franchisor will reimburse Franchisee for any costs incurred by Franchisee in the defense of Franchisee’s right to use the Marks, so long as Franchisee was using the Marks in the manner authorized by Franchisor, and so long as Franchisor is timely notified of the claim and is given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.~~

~~With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, Franchisor will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that Franchisee be given 90 days’ notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days’ notice of non-renewal of the Agreement. A general release shall not relieve any person from liability imposed by the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat., Chapter 80C, Section 80C.22.~~

~~The franchisee cannot consent to franchisor obtaining injunctive relief. The franchisor may seek injunctive relief. See Minn. Rule 2860.4400J. A court will determine if a bond is required.~~

~~Nothing in the Disclosure Document or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes 1984, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.~~

~~Any claims brought pursuant to the Minnesota Franchises Act, § 80.C.01 et seq. must be brought within 3 years after the cause of action accrues. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement imposes a different limitations period, the provision of the Act shall control.~~

~~Section 3 of the Franchise Agreement is amended by the following: Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that we defer all initial franchise fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced doing business pursuant to the franchise agreement.~~

~~Any checks that are dishonored due to insufficient funds are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113, which limits the service charge imposed on the payee of the dishonored check to a \$30 service charge. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Agreement imposes a different service charge, Minnesota Statute 604.113 shall control.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims. Under any~~

~~applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

~~IN WITNESS WHEREOF, each of the undersigned hereby acknowledges having read this Amendment, understands and consents to be bound by all of its terms.~~

~~HPB LAWN CARE LLC _____ Franchisee: _____~~

~~By: _____ By: _____~~

~~Title: _____ Title: _____~~

~~**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**~~

~~For franchises and franchisees subject to the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, the following information supersedes or supplements, as the case maybe, the corresponding disclosures in the main body of the text of the HPB Lawn Care LLC Franchise Agreement:~~

~~1. Section 2.2.8 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee to sign a general release upon renewal of a franchise agreement is deleted in its entirety.~~

~~2. Section 3.1 is amended as follows:~~

~~Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that we defer all initial franchise fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.~~

~~3. Section 17.2 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language: "Covenants not to compete such as those mentioned above are generally considered unenforceable in the State of North Dakota."~~

~~4. Section 18.1 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language:~~

~~Any provision requiring that the Franchise Agreement be construed according to the laws of a state other than North Dakota is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void. These provisions are hereby amended to provide that the Franchise Agreement is to be construed according to the laws of North Dakota.~~

~~5. Section 18.2 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language:~~

~~Any provision requiring a franchisee to agree to mediation or courts outside of North Dakota has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law. These provisions are amended to provide the site of mediation or litigation must be agreeable to all parties and may not be remote from the franchisee's place of business.~~

~~6. Section 18.4 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to add the following language:~~

~~Any provision which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue in a forum outside of North Dakota is void with respect to any cause of action which is otherwise enforceable in North Dakota.~~

~~7. Section 18.9 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that the statute of limitations under North Dakota law will apply.~~

~~8. Section 18.10 of the Franchise Agreement are hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages is unfair, unjust or inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void.~~

~~9. Section 18.11 of the Franchise Agreement is hereby amended to provide that any provision requiring a franchisee to waive his or her right to a jury trial has been determined to be unfair, unjust and inequitable within the intent of Section 51-19-09 of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law and is void.~~

~~10. Section 16.4 is hereby deleted in its entirety.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT,
FRANCHISE AGREEMENT, AND MULTI-UNIT AGREEMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF ILLINOIS**

Illinois law shall apply to and govern the Franchise Agreement and the Multi-Unit Agreement.

In conformance with Section 4 of the Illinois Disclosure Act, any provision in a franchise agreement that designates jurisdiction and venue in a forum outside of the State of Illinois is void. However, a franchise agreement may provide for arbitration to take place out of Illinois.

Franchisees' right upon Termination and Non-Renewal are set forth in sections 19 and 20 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act.

In conformance with section 41 of the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act, any condition, stipulation or provision purporting to bind any person acquiring any franchise to waive compliance with the Illinois Franchise Disclosure Act or any other law of Illinois is void.

The following risk factor is added:

A National Account customer is a customer responsible for a business in more than one location. The franchisor has the exclusive right to negotiate and enter into agreements to provide services to National Account customers. You may be offered the opportunity to service a National Account. If you decline or are unable to service the account, the franchisor, an affiliate or another franchisee may provide the service with no compensation to you.

Item 5 of Franchise Disclosure Document ~~Initial Franchise Fee~~, and Section 3.1 of the Franchise Agreement ~~Initial Franchise Fee~~, are amended as follows:

Based on Franchisor's financial statements and Franchisor's duty to furnish goods and services, the Illinois Attorney General's Office requires that Franchisor defer all initial franchise fees until Franchisor has fulfilled all of Franchisor's pre-opening obligations to Franchisee under the Franchise Agreement and the Franchisee has commenced doing business pursuant to the Franchise Agreement. The Illinois Attorney General's Office imposed this deferral requirement due to Franchisor's financial condition.

No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF INDIANA**

~~To the extent the Indiana Franchise Registration and Disclosure Law applies, the terms of this Addendum apply. Item 17, Additional Disclosures. The following statements are added to Item 17:~~

~~The laws of the State of Indiana supersede any provisions of the Franchise Agreement/ the other agreements or Nebraska law if such provisions are in conflict with Indiana law.~~

~~Any provision in the Franchise Agreement which designates jurisdiction or venue or requires the Franchisee to agree to jurisdiction or venue, in a forum outside of Indiana, is deleted from any Franchise Agreement issued in the State of Indiana.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MAINE**

NOTICE

~~1. As required by Maine law, we have secured a bond in the amount of \$30,000 issued by SureTee Insurance Company, 2103 City West Boulevard, Suite 1300, Houston, Texas 77042. Before signing a contract to purchase a business opportunity, you should check with the surety company to determine the current status of the bond.~~

~~2. Pursuant to Maine statute you have the right to avoid the contract for purchase of this business opportunity within 3 business days following the signing of the contract. You should obtain and study a copy of the law regulating the sale of business opportunities before you attempt to avoid the contract. This law is found in the Maine Revised Statutes, Title 32, section 4698.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF MINNESOTA**

In accordance with the requirements of the state of Minnesota the following disclosure should be read in conjunction with the Disclosure Document. Any inconsistency with the information contained in the Disclosure Document will be resolved in favor of this Minnesota Addendum.

1. ~~Item 5 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended by the following:-~~

~~Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the Minnesota Department of Commerce requires that we defer all initial franchise fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced doing business pursuant to the franchise agreement.~~

2. ~~Item 13 Trademarks is amended by adding the following:~~

~~As required by the Minnesota Franchise Act, Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.12(g), we will reimburse you for any of your costs incurred in the defense of your right to use the Marks, so long as you were using the Marks in the manner authorized by us, and so long as we are timely notified of the claim and are given the right to manage the defense of the claim including the right to compromise, settle or otherwise resolve the claim, and to determine whether to appeal a final determination of the claim.~~

3. ~~Item 17 Renewal, Termination, Transfer and Dispute Resolution is amended by adding the following:~~

~~A. Renewal and Termination~~

~~With respect to franchises governed by Minnesota law, we will comply with Minn. Stat. Sec. 80C.14, Subds. 3, 4 and 5 which require, except in certain specified cases, that you be given 90 days' notice of termination (with 60 days to cure) and 180 days' notice for non-renewal of the Agreement.~~

~~B. Choice of Forum~~

~~Nothing in the Disclosure Document or Agreement can abrogate or reduce any of your rights as provided for in Minnesota Statutes 1984, Chapter 80C, or your rights to any procedure, forum, or remedies provided for by the laws of the jurisdiction.~~

~~C. Releases~~

~~A general release shall not relieve any person from liability imposed by the Minnesota Franchise Law, Minn. Stat., Chapter 80C, Sections 80C.22.~~

~~Any checks that are dishonored due to insufficient funds are governed by Minnesota Statute 604.113, which limits the service charge imposed on the payee of the dishonored check to a \$30 service charge. To the extent that any provision of the Franchise Disclosure Document imposes a different service charge, Minnesota Statute 604.113 shall control.~~

~~These franchises have been registered under the Minnesota Franchise Act, registration does not constitute approval, recommendation, or endorsement by the Commissioner of Commerce of Minnesota or a finding by the Commissioner that the information provided herein is true, complete, and not misleading.~~

~~The Minnesota Franchise Act makes it unlawful to offer or sell any franchise in this state which is subject to registration without first providing to the franchisee, at least 7 days prior to the execution by the prospective franchisee of any binding franchise or other agreement, or at least 7 days prior to the payment of any consideration, by the franchisee, whichever occurs first, a copy of this Disclosure Document, together with a copy of all proposed agreements relating to the franchise. This Disclosure Document contains a summary only of certain material provisions of the Franchise Agreement. The contract or agreement should be referred to for an understanding of all rights and obligations of both the franchisor and the franchisee.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH CAROLINA**

~~The State of North Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse, or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.~~

~~If the seller fails to deliver the product(s), equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within 45 days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

In recognition of the requirements of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, N.D. Cent. Code, §§ 51-19-01 through 51-19-17, and the policies of the office of the State of North Dakota Securities Commission, the Franchise Disclosure Document for HPB Lawn Care LLC shall be amended by the addition of the following language:

1. ~~Item 5 is amended by the following:~~

~~Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that we defer all initial franchise fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.~~

2. ~~Item 17: The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust, or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees (Section 51-19-09, North Dakota Century Code ("N.D.C.C")):~~

~~A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06 N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.~~

~~B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to mediate or arbitrate disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.~~

~~C. Restriction on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.~~

~~D. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.~~

~~E. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that any claims arising under the North Dakota franchise law will be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.~~

~~F. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.~~

~~G. Waiver of Exemplary and Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.~~

~~H. General Release: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to execute a general release of claims as a condition of renewal or transfer of a franchise.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the~~

~~commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA**

~~The State of South Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.~~

~~If the seller fails to deliver the product, equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within forty five (45) days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of~~

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF VIRGINIA**

~~In recognition of the restrictions contained in Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, the Franchise Disclosure Document for HPB Lawn Care LLC for use in the Commonwealth of Virginia shall be amended as follows:~~

~~Additional Disclosure: The following statements are added to Item 17.h:~~

~~Pursuant to Section 13.1-564 of the Virginia Retail Franchising Act, it is unlawful for a franchisor to cancel a franchise without reasonable cause. If any ground for default for termination state in the franchise agreement does not constitute "reasonable cause," as that term may be defined in the Virginia Retail Franchising Act or the laws of Virginia, that provision may not be enforceable.~~

~~Item 5 of the Franchise Disclosure Document is amended as follows:~~

~~The Virginia State Corporation Commission's Division of Securities and Retail Franchising requires us to defer payment of the initial franchise fee and other initial payments owed by franchisees to the franchisor until the franchisor has completed its pre-opening obligations under the franchise agreement.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF NORTH DAKOTA**

In recognition of the requirements of the North Dakota Franchise Investment Law, N.D. Cent. Code, §§ 51-19-01 through 51-19-17, and the policies of the office of the State of North Dakota Securities Commission, the Franchise Disclosure Document for HPB Lawn Care LLC shall be amended by the addition of the following language:

1. Item 5 is amended by the following:

~~Based on our financial statements and our duties to furnish goods and services, the North Dakota Securities Commissioner requires that we defer all initial franchise fees until we have fulfilled all of our pre-opening obligations to you under the Franchise Agreement and the franchisee has commenced during business pursuant to the franchise agreement.~~

2. Item 17: ~~The North Dakota Securities Commissioner has held the following to be unfair, unjust, or inequitable to North Dakota franchisees (Section 51-19-09, North Dakota Century Code ("N.D.C.C")):~~

~~A. Restrictive Covenants: Franchise Disclosure Documents which disclose the existence of covenants restricting competition contrary to Section 9-08-06 N.D.C.C., without further disclosing that such covenants will be subject to this statute.~~

~~B. Situs of Arbitration Proceedings: Franchise agreements providing that the parties must agree to mediate or arbitrate disputes at a location that is remote from the site of the franchisee's business.~~

~~C. Restriction on Forum: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the jurisdiction of courts outside of North Dakota.~~

~~D. Liquidated Damages and Termination Penalties: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to liquidated damages or termination penalties.~~

~~E. Applicable Laws: Franchise agreements which specify that any claims arising under the North Dakota franchise law will be governed by the laws of a state other than North Dakota.~~

~~F. Waiver of Trial by Jury: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to the waiver of a trial by jury.~~

~~G. Waiver of Exemplary and Punitive Damages: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to consent to a waiver of exemplary and punitive damages.~~

~~H. General Release: Requiring North Dakota franchisees to execute a general release of claims as a condition of renewal or transfer of a franchise.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

Franchisee Initials/Date

Franchisor's Initials/Date

**ADDENDUM TO HPB LAWN CARE LLC
FRANCHISE DISCLOSURE DOCUMENT
REQUIRED BY THE STATE OF SOUTH CAROLINA**

~~The State of South Carolina has not reviewed and does not approve, recommend, endorse or sponsor any business opportunity. The information contained in this disclosure has not been verified by the State. If you have any questions about this investment, see an attorney before you sign a contract or agreement.~~

~~If the seller fails to deliver the product, equipment or supplies necessary to begin substantial operation of the business within forty five (45) days of the delivery date stated in your contract, you may notify the seller in writing and demand that the contract be cancelled.~~

~~No statement, questionnaire, or acknowledgment signed or agreed to by a franchisee in connection with the commencement of the franchise relationship shall have the effect of (i) waiving any claims under any applicable state franchise law, including fraud in the inducement, or (ii) disclaiming reliance on any statement made by any franchisor, franchise seller, or other person acting on behalf of the franchisor. This provision supersedes any other term of any document executed in connection with the franchise.~~

Exhibit E
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document
Financials

Exhibit F
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document

Sample Termination and Release Agreement

**SAMPLE TERMINATION OF FRANCHISE AGREEMENT AND RELEASE
UPON TRANSFER TO AN AUTHORIZED FRANCHISEE**

This Termination of Franchise Agreement and Release (the “Agreement”) is made this ____ day of _____, 20__, by and between HPB Lawn Care LLC, a Pennsylvania limited liability company, with its principal place of business at 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164 (“Franchisor”) and _____, a _____ with its principal place of business at _____ (“Transferor”).

BACKGROUND

- A. On _____, Transferor entered into a franchise agreement (the “Franchise Agreement”) with Franchisor for the right to operate a Heroes Lawn Care Business under Franchisor’s proprietary marks and system (the “System”) at the following approved location: Heroes Lawn Care:(the “Heroes Lawn Care Business”).
- B. Transferor has satisfied all conditions of transfer as specified in the Franchise Agreement and now desires to sell the business to _____, who has been approved by Franchisor as an authorized transferee.
- C. In order to complete Transferor’s sale of the business, Transferor now desires to terminate the Franchise Agreement and all rights and obligations between the parties relating to the Franchise Agreement, and Franchisor desires to accept such termination, pursuant to the terms of this Agreement.

AGREEMENT

In consideration of the mutual promises and covenants contained in this Agreement, and for other good and valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which is acknowledged, and intending to be legally bound, the parties agree as follows:

1. Subject to the terms and conditions contained in this Agreement, the Franchise Agreement and all rights and obligations between Franchisor and Transferor arising from or related to the Franchise Agreement are terminated, effective as of the date of this Agreement.
2. Notwithstanding anything in this Agreement to the contrary, the parties agree that Transferor shall remain bound by all of the post-term covenants and obligations contained in the Franchise Agreement including, without limitation, those relating to Confidential Information and Non-competition.
3. Transferor represents and warrants that all of Transferor’s monetary obligations to Franchisor

and its subsidiaries and affiliates have been satisfied in full as of the date of this Agreement.

4. Transferor, for itself and all persons and entities claiming by, through or under it, release, acquit and forever discharge Franchisor and its present and former officers, employees, shareholders, directors, agents, servants, representatives, affiliates, successors and assigns (the "Franchisor Releasees") from all obligations, claims, debts, demands, covenants, contracts, promises, agreements, liabilities, costs, attorney's fees, actions or causes of action whatsoever, whether known or unknown, which Transferor, by itself, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, persons, partnership or corporation, have, had or claim to have against the Franchisor Releasees arising out of or related to the offer, sale and operation of the business, and the parties' rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement. This provision does not apply to claims arising under the Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW, or the rules adopted thereunder.

5. Excluding the indemnification obligations in the Franchise Agreement, and Transferor's obligations as in Section 2 of this Agreement, Franchisor, for itself and all persons and entities claiming by, through or under it, releases, acquits and forever discharges Transferor and Transferor's employees, agents, servants, representatives, affiliates, successors and assigns (the "Transferor Releasees") from all obligations, claims, debts, demands, covenants, contracts, promises, agreements, liabilities, costs, attorney's fees, actions or causes of action whatsoever, whether known or unknown, which it, by itself, on behalf of, or in conjunction with any other person, persons, partnership or corporation, have, had or claim to have against the Transferor Releasees arising out of or related to the offer, sale and operation of the business, and the parties' rights or obligations under the Franchise Agreement. Specifically excepted from this release are any claims asserted against Franchisor or any of its present and former officers, employees, members, directors, agents, servants, representatives, affiliates, successors, or assigns (the "Indemnified Parties") by any third party, which claims arise out of or relate to the Franchise Agreement prior to the Effective Date of this Agreement. Transferor agrees to indemnify and hold the Indemnified Parties harmless from all losses, damages, liabilities, claims, costs, expenses, or judgments, including reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in connection with such claims (in the manner prescribed in the Franchise Agreement). This provision does not apply to claims arising under the Franchise Investment Protection Act, Chapter 19.100 RCW, or the rules adopted thereunder.

6. This Agreement constitutes the entire integrated agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter contained in this Agreement and may not be subject to any modification without the written consent of the parties.

7. This Agreement shall be construed under the laws of the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania, which laws shall control in the event of any conflict of law.

8. This Agreement shall be for the benefit of and binding upon the parties and their respective representatives, successors, and assigns.

9. Each party acknowledges that the terms of this Agreement have been completely read and are fully understood and voluntarily accepted by each party, after having a reasonable opportunity to retain and confer with counsel. This Agreement is entered into after a full investigation by the parties, and the parties are not relying upon any statements or representations not embodied in this Agreement.

10. In the event that ~~the~~ Franchisor retains the services of legal counsel to enforce the terms of this Agreement, it shall be entitled to recover all costs and expenses, including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred in enforcing the terms of this Agreement.

11. Transferor agrees that Transferor has and had a relationship with Franchisor at its offices in the State of Nebraska and that, with the exception of Franchisor's right to seek injunctive relief in any appropriate jurisdiction, any action by or against Franchisor arising out of or relating to this Agreement shall be commenced and concluded in the Commonwealth of Pennsylvania pursuant to the mediation, arbitration, venue, and jurisdiction provisions of the Franchise Agreement.

12. This Agreement may be executed in multiple counterparts by the various parties and the failure to have the signatures of all parties on a single Agreement shall not affect the validity or enforceability of any part of this Agreement against any party who executes any counterpart of the Agreement. Executed facsimile copies of this Agreement shall be deemed to be effective as original signatures.

~~I HAVE READ THE ABOVE AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTAND ITS TERMS. I WOULD NOT SIGN THIS AGREEMENT IF I DID NOT UNDERSTAND AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS.~~

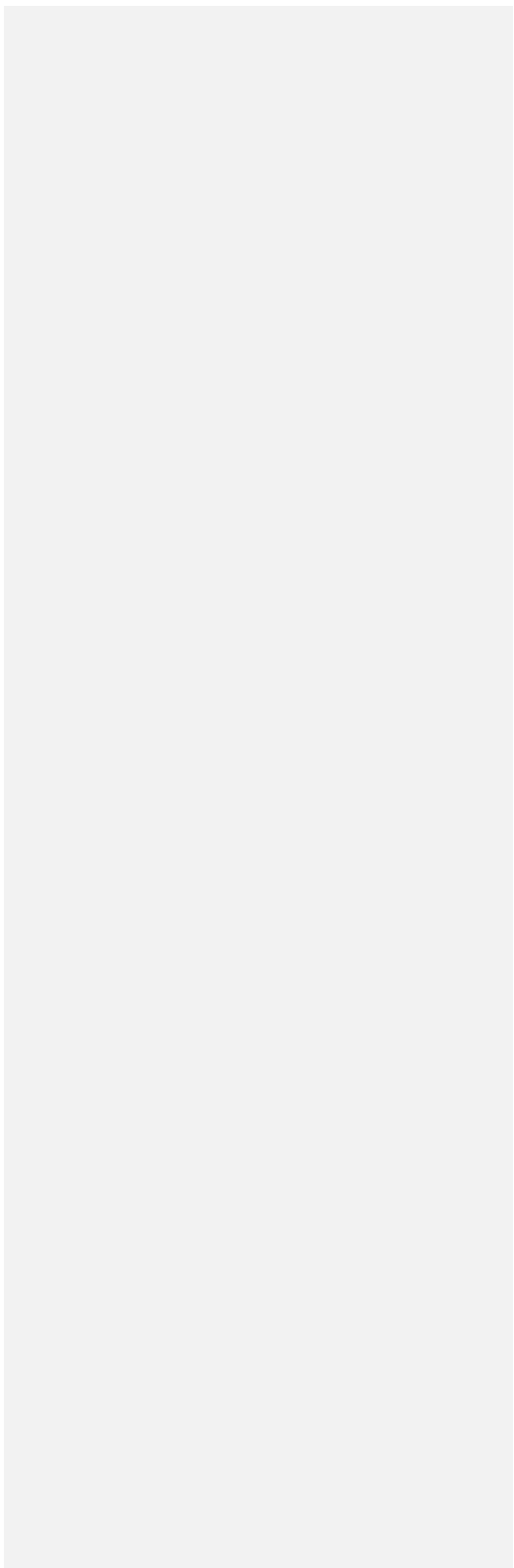
HPB LAWN CARE LLC

By: _____

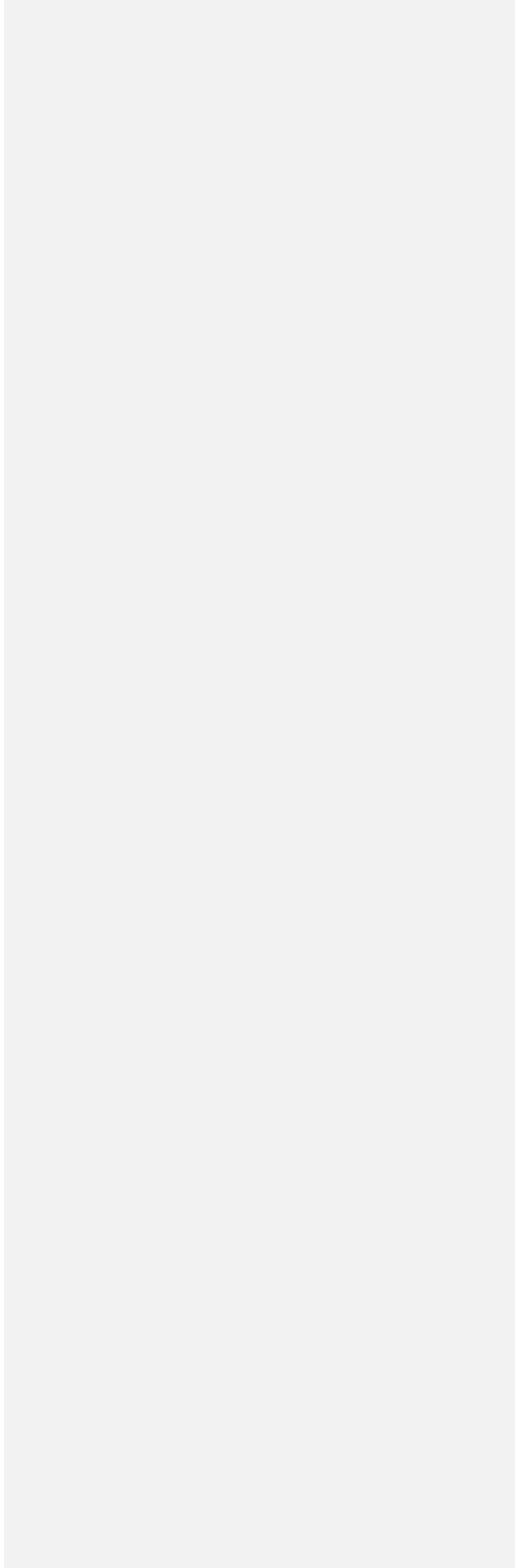
FRANCHISEE

By: _____

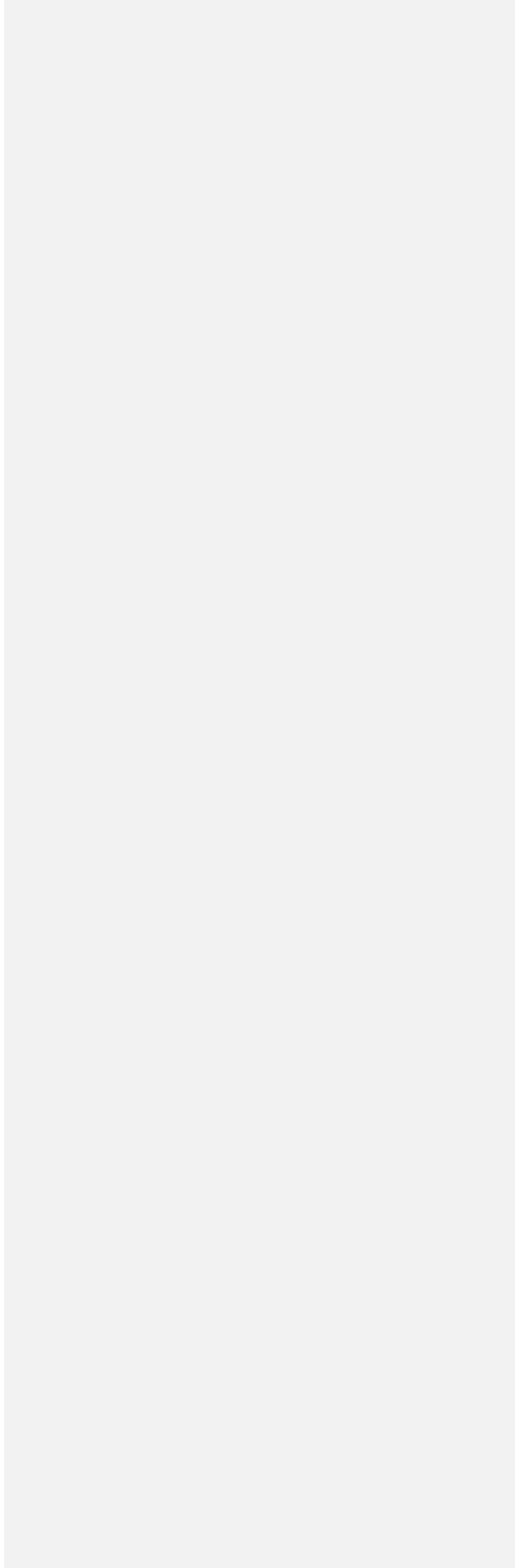
Exhibit G
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document
Operations Manual Table of Contents



**Exhibit H
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document**



Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement



CONFIDENTIALITY AND NONDISCLOSURE AGREEMENT

I _____, in consideration of the approval by HPB Lawn Care LLC (“Franchisor”) to review certain confidential information including, without limitation, certain price lists, manuals and/or other information relating to the operation of a Heroes Lawn Care franchise (“Confidential Information”) before completing my contemplated purchase of such franchise, hereby agree to maintain the confidentiality of all such Confidential Information in recognition that such information is confidential and is divulged only to Heroes Lawn Care franchisees. If I am unable to consummate the contemplated purchase of the Heroes Lawn Care franchise or to otherwise become a Heroes Lawn Care franchisee, I shall not disclose any of this information to any other person. I further represent and warrant that I shall not use such information in any other capacity except as an authorized Heroes Lawn Care franchisee. I hereby acknowledge that I shall not reproduce any of the Confidential Information being entrusted to me today, nor shall I make any oral or written notes regarding any of the information contained therein.

I acknowledge and agree that disclosure or unauthorized use of any of the Confidential Information presented to me is likely to cause Franchisor or an affiliate of Franchisor immediate and irreparable harm, which is not compensable in money damages. I hereby consent, in the event of my unauthorized use or disclosure of such Confidential Information, to the entry of injunctive relief in favor of Franchisor or an affiliate of Franchisor, including temporary restraining orders and preliminary injunctions, without the requirement of bond, under the usual equity rules.

I HAVE READ THE ABOVE CONFIDENTIALITY AGREEMENT AND UNDERSTAND ITS TERMS. I WOULD NOT SIGN THIS AGREEMENT IF I DID NOT UNDERSTAND IT AND AGREE TO BE BOUND BY ITS TERMS.

Dated: _____
Signature

— _____
Printed Name

Exhibit I
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document

Exhibit J
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document
Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification

HPB LAWN CARE LLC

FRANCHISEE AFFIRMATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS QUESTIONNAIRE

***Residents of Washington shall neither complete nor sign this questionnaire.**

As you know, HPB Lawn Care LLC (“we”, “us”, “Heroes” or “Franchisor”), and you are preparing to enter into a Franchise Agreement for the operation of a Heroes Lawn Care franchise (a “Franchised Business”). The purposes of this Questionnaire are to: (i) fact find for internal purposes; (ii) confirm you are making an informed investment decision; (iii) determine whether any statements or promises were made to you that we have not authorized or that may be untrue, inaccurate, or misleading. Please review each of the following questions carefully and provide honest and complete responses to each question. **You cannot sign or date this Questionnaire the same day as the Receipt for the Franchise Disclosure Document, but you must sign and date it the same day you sign the Franchise Agreement and pay your franchise fee.**

1. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Agreement and each exhibit or schedule attached to the Franchise Agreement you intend to enter into with us?

Yes/No: _____

2. Do you understand that this Questionnaire pertains and relates to each and every Franchise Agreement you intend to enter into with us?

Yes/No: _____

If “No,” what part of this do you not understand?

3. Have you received and personally reviewed the Franchise Disclosure Document we provided?

Yes/No: _____

4. Did you sign a receipt for the Disclosure Document indicating the date you received it?

Yes/No: _____

5. Did you read and do you understand the information contained in the Disclosure Document?

Yes/No: _____

If “No,” what parts of the Disclosure Document do you not understand?

~~6. Did you read and do you understand the Franchise Agreement and your obligations under the Franchise Agreement?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what parts of the Franchise Agreement do you not understand?~~

~~7. Have you reviewed the Disclosure Document and Franchise Agreement with a lawyer, accountant or other professional advisor and discussed the benefits and risks of operating a Franchised Business with these professional advisor(s)?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~8. Do you understand the success or failure of your Franchised Business will depend in large part upon your skills, abilities and efforts and those of the persons you employ, as well as many factors beyond your control such as weather, competition, interest rates, the economy, inflation, labor and supply costs, lease terms and the marketplace?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what parts of this do you not understand?~~

~~9. Do you understand that the territory protection you are granted under the Franchise Agreement is limited and that we have reserved certain rights to engage in certain activities in your Protected Territory under the Franchise Agreement?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

If "No," what part of this do you not understand?

10. Do you understand we and our affiliates retain the exclusive unrestricted right to engage, directly or through others, in the providing of services under the our mark or other marks, at any location outside your Protected Territory, regardless of how close these activities are to your Protected Territory?

Yes/No: _____

If "No," what part of this do you not understand?

11. Do you understand that the Franchisor first began offering franchises in 2022 and that the Heroes franchise system is a newly launched franchise system with limited operating history?

Yes/No: _____

If "No," what part of this do you not understand?

12. Do you understand all disputes or claims you may have arising out of or relating to the Franchise Agreement must be mediated and arbitrated in Bucks County, Pennsylvania?

Yes/No: _____

If "No," what part of this do you not understand?

~~13. Do you understand the Franchise Agreement limits the amount and type of damages you can recover, and that you are not entitled to any punitive, consequential or other special damages?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~14. Do you understand the sole entity or person against whom you may bring a claim under the Franchise Agreement is HPB Lawn Care LLC?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~15. Do you understand all persons whose names appear on the Franchise Agreement must successfully complete the appropriate initial training program(s) before we will allow the Franchised Business to open or consent to a transfer of that Franchised Business?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~16. Do you understand that we require you to successfully complete certain initial training program(s) and if you do not successfully complete the applicable training program(s) to our satisfaction, we may terminate your Franchise Agreement?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~17. Do you understand we do not have to sell you a franchise or additional franchises or consent to your purchase of existing franchises?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~18. Do you understand that we will send written notices, as required by your Franchise Agreement, to either your Franchised Business or home address until you designate a different address by sending written notice to us?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~19. Do you understand that we will not approve your purchase of a Franchised Business, or we may immediately terminate your Franchise Agreement, if we are prohibited from doing business with you under any anti terrorism law enacted by the United States Government?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~20. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the costs involved in operating a Franchised Business that is not contained in the Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," please describe the nature of the statements and by whom they were made by?~~

~~21. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise regarding the actual, average or projected profits or earnings, the likelihood of success, the amount of money you may earn, or the total amount of revenue a Franchised Business will generate, that is not contained in the Disclosure Document or that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," please describe the nature of the statements and by whom they were made by?~~

~~22. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person speaking on our behalf made any statement or promise or agreement, other than those matters addressed in your Franchise Agreement concerning advertising, marketing, media support, marketing penetration, training, support service or assistance that is contrary to, or different from, the information contained in the Disclosure Document?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," please describe the nature of the statements and by whom they were made by?~~

~~23. Is it true that no broker, employee or other person providing services to you on our behalf has solicited or accepted any loan, gratuity, bribe, gift or any other payment in money, property or services from you in connection with a Franchised Business purchase with exception of those payments or loans provided in the Disclosure Document?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," please describe the nature of the statements and by whom they were made by?~~

~~24. Do you understand that the Item 19 financial performance disclosure contained in Item 19 of the Disclosure Document is not a representation of what you can expect to achieve in connection with the operation of a Franchised Business?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~25. Do you understand that you will control and are entirely responsible for all employment related matters in connection with the operation of your Franchised Business and that we are not responsible for, and do not control, directly or indirectly, your employment practices or your employees?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If "No," what part of this do you not understand?~~

~~26. Did you receive the Franchise Disclosure Document at least fourteen (14) days before you completed and signed this Questionnaire?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~27. Did you receive the Franchise Agreement at least seven (7) days before you completed and signed this Questionnaire?~~

~~Yes/No: _____~~

~~If any Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia or Wisconsin franchisee completes this Questionnaire, it is adjusted or determined to be against the public policy of Illinois, Indiana, Michigan, Minnesota, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Virginia or Wisconsin, such Questionnaire will be considered void and unenforceable, and HPB Lawn Care LLC will disregard and will not rely on this Questionnaire as a disclaimer, release, or otherwise defense, in any claim made pursuant to or under the relevant state anti-fraud or anti-waiver statutes, rules, regulations, or similar applicable laws.~~

~~YOU UNDERSTAND THAT YOUR ANSWERS ARE IMPORTANT TO US AND THAT WE WILL RELY ON THEM. BY SIGNING THIS QUESTIONNAIRE, YOU ARE REPRESENTING THAT YOU HAVE CONSIDERED EACH QUESTION CAREFULLY AND RESPONDED TRUTHFULLY TO THE ABOVE QUESTIONS.~~

~~Franchisee, individually.~~

Dated: _____

Exhibit K
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document

STATE EFFECTIVE DATES

The following states have franchise laws that require that the Franchise Disclosure Document be registered or filed with the states, or be exempt from registration: California, Florida, Hawaii, Illinois, Indiana, Kentucky, Maryland, Michigan, Minnesota, Nebraska, New York, North Dakota, Rhode Island, South Dakota, Texas, Utah, Virginia, Washington, and Wisconsin.

This document is effective and may be used in the following states, where the document is filed, registered, or exempt from registration, as of the Effective Date stated below:

STATE	STATUS
CALIFORNIA	Not Registered
FLORIDA	Pending Registration Exempt
HAWAII	Not Registered
ILLINOIS	Pending Registration
INDIANA	Pending Registration Registered
KENTUCKY	Exempt
MARYLAND	Not Registered
MICHIGAN	Pending Registration Registered
MINNESOTA	Pending Registration Pending
NEBRASKA	Exempt
NEW YORK	Not Registered
NORTH DAKOTA	Pending Registration Pending
RHODE ISLAND	Pending Registration Pending
SOUTH DAKOTA	Pending Registration Registered
TEXAS	Exempt
UTAH	Exempt
VIRGINIA	Pending Registration Pending
WASHINGTON	Not Registered
WISCONSIN	Registered

Other states may require registration, filing, or exemption of a franchise under other laws, such as those that regulate the offer and sale of business opportunities or seller-assisted marketing plans.

|

Exhibit ~~H~~J
to
HPB Lawn Care LLC
Franchise Disclosure Document

Receipts

RECEIPTS (OUR COPY)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If HPB Lawn Care LLC offers you a franchise it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

If HPB Lawn Care LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580, and the state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Franchise Disclosure Document. A list of franchisor’s agents registered to receive service of process is listed as Exhibit A to this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Issue date: April ~~29, 2025~~ 20, 2026

I have received a Franchise Disclosure Document with an issue date of April ~~29, 2025~~ 20, 2026, which included the following Exhibits:

- A – List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process
- B – Franchise Agreement
- C – Multi-Unit Addendum
- D – State Specific Addenda
- E – Financial Statements
- F – Sample Termination and Release Agreement
- ~~G – Operations Manual Table of Contents~~
- ~~G – Operations Manual Table of Contents~~
- ~~H – Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement~~
- ~~HI – List of Franchisees and Franchisees That Have Left the System in the Past Fiscal Year~~
- ~~J – Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification~~
- ~~KI – State Effective Dates Page~~
- ~~L – J – Receipt~~

The franchise seller(s) for this offering is/are as follows: ~~Josh Skolniek, Joe Demkovich, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164; Tony Hulbert, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164; SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164.~~

<u>If an Individual:</u>	<u>If a Business Entity:</u>
Signature: _____	Signature: _____
Name: _____	Name: _____
Date: _____	Title: _____
Address: _____	Name of Entity: _____
_____	Address: _____

	<hr/> <hr/>
--	-------------

RECEIPTS (KEEP THIS COPY)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

~~If HPB Lawn Care LLC offers you a franchise it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.~~

~~HPB d/b/a Heroes Lawn Care LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Franchise Disclosure Document. A list of franchisor's agents registered to receive service of process is listed as Exhibit A to this Franchise Disclosure Document.~~

Issue date: April 29, 2025

~~I have received a Franchise Disclosure Document with an issue date of April 29, 2025, which included the following Exhibits:~~

- | | |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <p>A—List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process</p> <p>B—Franchise Agreement</p> <p>C—Multi Unit Addendum</p> <p>D—State Specific Addenda</p> <p>E—Financial Statements</p> <p>F—Sample Termination and Release Agreement</p> | <p>G—Operations Manual Table of Contents</p> <p>H—Confidentiality and Non-Disclosure Agreement</p> <p>I—List of Franchisees and Franchisees That Have Left the System in the Past Fiscal Year</p> <p>J—Franchisee Questionnaire/Compliance Certification</p> <p>K—State Effective Dates Page</p> <p>L—Receipt</p> |
|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

~~The franchise seller(s) for this offering is/are as follows: Josh Skolnick, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164; Tony Hulbert, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164; SVHB Marketing LLC d/b/a Horsepower Brands, 2525 N., 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164.~~

<p><u>If an Individual:</u></p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p> <p>Address: _____</p> <p>_____</p>	<p><u>If a Business Entity:</u></p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Title: _____</p> <p>Name of Entity: _____</p> <p>Address: _____</p>
-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

--	--

RECEIPTS (KEEP THIS COPY)

This disclosure document summarizes certain provisions of the Franchise Agreement and other information in plain language. Read this disclosure document and all agreements carefully.

If HPB Lawn Care LLC offers you a franchise it must provide this disclosure document to you 14 calendar-days before you sign a binding agreement with, or make a payment to, the franchisor or an affiliate in connection with the proposed franchise sale.

If HPB Lawn Care LLC does not deliver this disclosure document on time or if it contains a false or misleading statement, or a material omission, a violation of federal law and state law may have occurred and should be reported to the Federal Trade Commission, Washington, D.C. 20580 and the state administrator identified in Exhibit A of this Franchise Disclosure Document. A list of franchisor’s agents registered to receive service of process is listed as Exhibit A to this Franchise Disclosure Document.

Issue date: April 20, 2026

I have received a Franchise Disclosure Document with an issue date of April 20, 2026, which included the following Exhibits:

- | | |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>A – List of State Administrators and Agents for Service of Process</u> <u>B – Franchise Agreement</u> <u>C – Multi-Unit Addendum</u> <u>D – State Specific Addenda</u> <u>E – Financial Statements</u> <u>F – Sample Termination and Release Agreement</u> <u>G – Operations Manual Table of Contents</u> | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <u>H – List of Franchisees and Franchisees That Have Left the System in the Past Fiscal Year</u> <u>I – State Effective Dates Page</u> <u>J – Receipt</u> |
|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

The franchise seller(s) for this offering is/are as follows: Joe Demkovich, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164; HPB Lawn Care LLC d/b/a Heroes Lawn Care, 2525 N. 117th Avenue, Omaha, Nebraska 68164.

<p><u>If an Individual:</u></p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Date: _____</p> <p>Address: _____</p>	<p><u>If a Business Entity:</u></p> <p>Signature: _____</p> <p>Name: _____</p> <p>Title: _____</p> <p>Name of Entity: _____</p> <p>Address: _____</p>
---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------	-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------

<hr/>	<hr/>
-------	-------

